# **PureFlow WS1**

# Traffic Shaper NF7500 series Command Reference

# **Third Edition**

- For safety and warning information, please read this manual before attempting to use the equipment.
- Additional safety and warning information is provided within the Operation Manual (NF7500-W011E). Please also refer to this document before using the equipment.
- Keep this manual with the equipment.

# **ANRITSU CORPORATION**

# Safety Symbols

To prevent the risk of personal injury or loss related to equipment malfunction, Anritsu Corporation uses the following safety symbols to indicate safety-related information. Ensure that you clearly understand the meanings of the symbols BEFORE using the equipment. Some or all of the following symbols may be used on all Anritsu Corporation equipment. In addition, there may be other labels attached to products that are not shown in the diagrams in this manual.

# Symbols used in manual



This indicates a very dangerous procedure that could result in serious injury or death if not performed properly.



This indicates a hazardous procedure that could result in serious injury or death if not performed properly.

This indicates a hazardous procedure or danger that could result in light-to-severe injury, or loss related to equipment malfunction, if proper precautions are not taken.

# Safety Symbols Used on Equipment and in Manual

The following safety symbols are used inside or on the equipment near operation locations to provide information about safety items and operation precautions. Ensure that you clearly understand the meanings of the symbols and take the necessary precautions BEFORE using the equipment.



This indicates a prohibited operation. The prohibited operation is indicated symbolically in or near the barred circle.

This indicates an obligatory safety precaution. The obligatory operation is indicated symbolically in or near the circle.

This indicates a warning or caution. The contents are indicated symbolically in or near the triangle.

This indicates a note. The contents are described in the box.

PureFlow WS1 Traffic Shaper NF7500 series Command Reference

31 May 2017 (First Edition)

15 June 2020 (Third Edition)

## Copyright © 2017-2020, ANRITSU CORPORATION

All rights reserved. No part of this manual may be reproduced without the prior written permission of the publisher.

The contents of this manual may be changed without prior notice. Printed in Japan

# **Anritsu Corporation Contact**

For information on this equipment, contact an Anritsu Corporation Service and Sales office. Contact information can be found on the safety manual.

# **Maintenance Contract**

Anritsu Corporation can provide a range of optional services under a maintenance contract. For details, contact your dealer.

# Notes On Export Management

This product and its manuals may require an Export License/Approval by the Government of the product's country of origin for re-export from your country.

Before re-exporting the product or manuals, please contact us to confirm whether they are export-controlled items or not.

When you dispose of export-controlled items, the products/manuals need to be broken/shredded so as not to be unlawfully used for military purpose.

# Trademark and Registered Trademark

OpenFlow is a trademark or registered trademark of the Open Networking Foundation.

# **About This Manual**

This manual describes in detail the commands used in the PureFlow WS1 Traffic Shaper (hereafter referred to as "this device").

This manual is applicable to the following models of this equipment: • NF7501A

The manual of this device consists of the following four manuals. This document is <2>.

<1> Operation Manual (NF7500-W011E)

Describes in detail the installation and handling in this device.

- <2> Command Reference (NF7500-W012E) Describes in detail the commands used in this device.
- <3> Configuration Guide (NF7500-W013E)

Describes the basic features of this device and provides specific examples of the settings required to build a network using these features.

## <4> WebGUI Operation Manual (NF7500-W014E)

Describes the operation for setting and display of this device using a Web browser.

If the following documents related to this device or other documents related to the features of this device are issued, be sure to read them:

## Release notes

(For details of the issuance of release notes, contact your dealer.)

# **Table of Contents**

About <sup>*</sup>	This	Manual	I

# Chapter 1 Command Input Rules ..... 1-1

1.1 Command Format Conventions	1-	·1	ĺ
--------------------------------	----	----	---

1.2Logging in after Power-on1-11.3Common Command Errors1-1

# Chapter 2 Explanation of Commands ...... 2-1

2.1	List	of Commands	2-1
2	1.1	Port related commands	2-1
2	1.2	Channel-related commands	2-1
2	1.3	ACL-related commands	2-2
2	1.4	Scenario-related commands	2-2
2	1.5	Traffic acceleration-related commands	2-3
2	1.6	System operation-related commands	2-3
2	1.7	System interface-related commands	2-4
2	1.8	Statistics-related commands	2-5
2	1.9	Operation management-related commands	2-7
2	1.10	Configuration-related commands	2-10
2	1.11	SNMP-related commands	2-11
2	1.12	Network bypass-related commands	2-12
2	1.13	Other commands	2-13
2.2	Con	nmand Details	2-15
2	2.1	Port-related commands	2-15
		set port media-type	2-15
		set port autonegotiation	2-16
		set port speed	2-18
		set port duplex	2-20
		set port flow control	2-22
		set port mtu	2-24
		show port	2-26
		show port <slot port=""></slot>	2-28
2	2.2	Channel-related commands	2-31
		add channel	2-31
		delete channel	2-34
		show channel	2-35
		set ip channel	2-38
		unset ip channel	2-40
		show ip channel	2-41

	add route	2-43
	delete route	2-45
	show route	2-47
2.2.3	ACL-related commands	2-50
	set filter mode	2-50
	add filter	2-52
	delete filter	2-59
	show filter	2-60
	add rulelist group	2-64
	add rulelist entry	2-66
	delete rulelist group	2-68
	delete rulelist entry	2-69
	show rulelist	2-71
2.2.4	Scenario-related commands	2-73
	add scenario	2-73
	update scenario	2-84
	delete scenario	2-91
	set scenario tree mode	2-92
	show scenario	2-93
	show scenario tree	2-100
	set bandwidth mode	2-102
	set shaper peak burst size	2-103
	set scenario snmp-traps	2-104
2.2.5	Traffic acceleration-related commands	2-105
	set wan-accel bypass status	2-105
	set wan-accel bypass recoverytime	2-106
	switch wan-accel bypass force	2-107
	show wan-accel bypass	2-108
	add apl-accel	2-109
	update apl-accel	2-112
	delete apl-accel	2-115
	delete apl-accel excludelist	2-116
	show apl-accel excludelist	2-117
2.2.6	System operation-related commands	2-119
	set lpt	2-119
	add lpt pair port	2-120
	delete lpt pair port	2-121
	show lpt	2-122
	set agingtime	2-123
	show agingtime	2-124
2.2.7	System interface-related commands	2-125
	set ip system	2-125
	set ip system gateway	2-126
	unset ip system gateway	2-127
	set ip system port	2-128
	add ip system filter	2-131
	delete ip system filter	2-134

	show ip system	2-135
2.2.8	Statistics-related commands	2-139
	show counter	2-139
	show counter { <slot port="">   system}</slot>	2-142
	clear counter	2-145
	show scenario info	2-146
	show scenario info summary	2-156
	clear scenario peakhold buffer	2-158
	show scenario counter	2-159
	show scenario counter summary	2-165
	clear scenario counter	2-166
	monitor rate	2-167
	show flow	2-170
	show resource	2-175
	show process	2-177
	show wan-accel stat	2-178
	clear wan-accel stat	2-185
	add wan-accel stat appli	2-187
	delete wan-accel stat appli	2-188
	show apl-accel stat	2-189
	set topcounter	2-191
	set topcounter config interval time	2-192
	add topcounter config appli port	2-193
	delete topcounter config appli port	2-194
	add topcounter config appli port static	2-195
	delete topcounter config appli port static	2-196
	add topcounter target	2-197
	delete topcounter target	2-199
	update topcounter target	2-200
	show topcounter target	2-202
	show topcounter config	2-205
2.2.9	Operation management-related commands	2-207
	ping	2-207
	traceroute	2-210
	telnet	2-212
	arp	2-213
	delete ndp neighbor	2-215
	show ndp neighbor	2-216
	set syslog severity	2-218
	set syslog facility	2-219
	add syslog host	2-220
	delete syslog host	2-221
	set syslog host	2-222
	show syslog host	2-223
	show syslog	2-224
	show backup syslog	2-225
	clear syslog	2-227

set date	2-228
set timezone	2-229
set summertime	2-231
unset summertime	2-232
show date	2-233
set sntp	2-234
set sntp server	2-235
unset sntp server	2-236
set sntp interval	2-237
sync sntp	2-238
show sntp	2-239
set autologout time	2-240
show autologout	2-241
set prompt	2-242
set pager	2-243
delete session	2-244
show session	2-245
set radius auth	2-246
set radius auth timeout	2-247
set radius auth retransmit	2-248
set radius auth method	2-249
add radius auth server	2-250
update radius auth server	2-252
delete radius auth server	2-253
test radius login	2-254
show radius	2-257
show radius statistics	2-259
clear radius statistics	2-261
set ssh	2-262
set ssh server key	2-263
show ssh	2-264
set telnet	2-266
show telnet	2-267
set http protocol	2-268
show http	2-269
add openflow controller	2-270
delete openflow controller	2-271
show openflow controller	2-272
?/help	2-273
exit/logout/quit	2-275
normal	2-276
admin	2-277
set password	2-278
set adminpassword	2-279
show history	2-280
set console baudrate	2-281
show console baudrate	2-282

	show module	2-283
	set autoreboot	2-285
2.2.10	Configuration-related commands	2-286
	init config	2-286
	save config	2-287
	show save status	2-288
	show config running	2-289
	show config startup	2-291
2.2.11	SNMP-related commands	2-292
	add snmp community	2-292
	delete snmp community	2-294
	show snmp community	2-295
	add snmp view	2-296
	delete snmp view	2-299
	show snmp view	2-300
	add snmp group	2-301
	delete snmp group	2-303
	show snmp group	2-304
	add snmp user	2-306
	delete snmp user	2-308
	show snmp user	2-309
	add snmp host	2-311
	delete snmp host	2-314
	show snmp host	2-315
	set snmp syscontact	2-317
	set snmp syslocation	2-318
	set snmp sysname	2-319
	set snmp traps	2-321
	show snmp system	2-323
2.2.12	Network bypass-related commands	2-325
	set bypass	2-325
	show bypass	2-326
	bypass time	2-327
2.2.13	Other commands	2-328
	download tftp obj	2-328
	download tftp conf	2-330
	download ftp obj	2-332
	download ftp conf	2-334
	download sd obj	2-336
	download sd patch	2-338
	download sd conf	2-339
	download usb obj	2-341
	download usb patch	2-343
	download usb conf	2-344
	upload tftp conf	2-346
	upload tftp file	2-348
	upload ftp conf	2-350

upload ftp file	2-352
upload sd obj	2-354
upload sd conf	2-355
upload usb obj	2-356
upload usb conf	2-357
show sd list	2-358
show usb list	2-359
operate sd remove	2-360
operate sd rename	2-361
operate sd copy	2-362
operate sd list	2-364
operate usb remove	2-366
operate usb rename	2-367
operate usb copy	2-368
operate usb list	2-370
set option	2-372
show option	2-373
reboot	2-374

(Blank page)

# **1.1 Command Format Conventions**

The symbols used in the description of the command format follow the rules below:

- <A> Non-optional argument A
- [A] Optional argument A
- $\{A \ | \ B\} \qquad Select \ one \ of \ non-optional \ arguments \ A \ or \ B$
- [A | B] Select one of optional arguments A or B

# 1.2 Logging in after Power-on

When you start this device, an input request prompt for the login username appears. The username for this device is "root". By factory default, no password is set.

# 1.3 Common Command Errors

The following errors are common to all the commands:

# This Command is not available in this mode

This command is not available in this mode.

# Command length is more than XXX characters

The command length exceeds XXX characters.

# Command token very long

The keyword of the command is too long.

# An unexpected command error occurred.(Error code:xx)

An unexpected command error occurred internally.

Please contact your dealer, and inform them of the executed command and error message.

(Blank page)

# Chapter 2 Explanation of Commands

This chapter lists the commands for this device and describes the overview of them.

# 2.1 List of Commands

# 2.1.1 Port related commands

- (1) set port media-type
  - Sets the media type (RJ-45/SFP) of the Network port.
- (2) set port autonegotiation

Enables/disables AutoNegotiation on the Network port and Ethernet port.

- (3) set port speedSets the communication speed of the Network port and Ethernet port.
- (4) set port duplex Sets the duplex mode of the Network port and Ethernet port.
- (5) set port flow\_control Sets the flow control by the Network port's pause frame.
- (6) set port mtuSets the maximum frame length of the Network port.
- (7) show portDisplays information related to the Network and Ethernet port.
- (8) show port <slot/port>Displays detailed information related to the Network and Ethernet port.

# 2.1.2 Channel-related commands

(1) add channel

Registers the channel of the Network port.

- (2) delete channel Deletes the channel of the Network port.
- (3) show channel

Displays information related to the Network port channel.

(4) set ip channel

Sets the IP network interface in the channel (channel interface).

(5) unset ip channel

Cancels the IP network interface in the channel (channel interface).

(6) show ip channel

Displays information related to the IP network interface in the channel (channel interface).

(7) add route

Registers the static routes of the channel interface (default routes and target routes).

(8) delete route

Deletes the static routes of the channel interface (default routes and target routes).

(9) show route

Displays information related to the static routes of the channel interface (default routes and target routes).

**Explanation of Commands** 

# 2.1.3 ACL-related commands

- set filter mode
   Sets the flow identification mode.
- (2) add filter Registers a filter.
- (3) delete filter Deletes a filter.
- (4) show filter

Displays information related to the filter.

- (5) add rulelist group Registers a rule list.
- (6) add rulelist entry Registers a rule list entry.
- (7) delete rulelist groupDeletes a rule list.
- (8) delete rulelist entry Deletes a rule list entry.
- (9) show rulelistDisplays information related to a rule list.

# 2.1.4 Scenario-related commands

(1) add scenario

Registers traffic attributes (scenario).

- (2) update scenarioOverwrites traffic attributes (scenario).
- (3) delete scenario Deletes traffic attributes (scenario).
- (4) set scenario tree modeSets the tree mode of the traffic attributes (scenario) (input/output side).
- (5) show scenarioDisplays the information related to traffic attributes (scenario).
- (6) show scenario treeDisplays the hierarchical tree that related to traffic attributes (scenario).
- (7) set bandwidth mode

Enables/disables the communication gap mode (inter-frame gaps and preambles) for the traffic control.

- (8) set shaper peak burst size Sets the peak burst size for the traffic control.
- (9) set scenario snmp-trapsEnables/disables the transmission of the SNMP notification related to the traffic attribute (scenario).

# 2.1.5 Traffic acceleration-related commands

- (1) set wan-accel bypass status Enables/disables the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration. (2) set wan-accel bypass recoverytime Sets the bypass recovery time for the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration. (3) switch wan-accel bypass force Enables/disables the forced bypass function of the traffic acceleration. (4) show wan-accel bypass Displays information related to the bypass function of the traffic acceleration. (5) add apl-accel Registers the application acceleration setting for the acceleration mode scenario. (6) update apl-accel Overwrites the application acceleration setting for the acceleration mode scenario. (7) delete apl-accel Deletes the application acceleration setting for the acceleration mode scenario. (8) delete apl-accel excludelist Deletes the information registered in the exclusion list of the application acceleration.
- (9) show apl-accel excludelistDisplays the information registered in the exclusion list of the application acceleration.

# 2.1.6 System operation-related commands

- (1) set lpt Enables/disables the link-down transfer function.
- (2) add lpt pair port Registers the combination of Network ports of the link-down transmission function.
- (3) delete lpt pair port

Deletes the combination of Network ports of the link-down transmission function.

(4) show lpt

Displays the information related to the link-down transfer feature.

(5) set agingtime

Sets the aging time for flows.

(6) show agingtime

Displays the aging time for flows.

# 2.1.7 System interface-related commands

- set ip system
   Sets the IPv4 address and subnet mask of the IP network interface of the system (system interface).
- (2) set ip system gatewaySets the default gateway of the IP network interface of the system (system interface).
- (3) unset ip system gateway Cancels the default gateway settings of the IP network interface of the system (system interface).
- (4) set ip system portSets the communication port of the IP network interface (system interface) of the system.
- (5) add ip system filter Registers a filter (system interface filter) for the IP network interface of the system (system interface).
- (6) delete ip system filterDeletes a filter (system interface filter) for the IP network interface of the system (system interface).

### (7) show ip system

Displays information related to a filter (system interface filter) and the IP network interface of the system (system interface).

# 2.1.8 Statistics-related commands

(1	) show counter	
	Displays the Network port/system interface statistics.	
(2	) show counter { <slot port="">   system}</slot>	
	Displays the statistical information on the specified Network port or the system interface.	5
(3	) clear counter	
	Clears the Network port/system interface statistics.	
(4	) show scenario info	
	Displays the operative information related to the scenario.	Ex
(5	) show scenario info summary	pla
	Displays information related to the scenario in the list.	na
(6	) clear scenario peakhold buffer	tio
	Clears the maximum buffer usage related to the scenario.	o d
(7	) show scenario counter	F C
	Displays the statistics related to the scenario.	ò
(8	) show scenario counter summary	m
	Displays the statistical information related to the scenario in the list.	an
(9	) clear scenario counter	ds
	Clears the statistics related to the scenario.	
(1	0) monitor rate	
	Measures the reception/transmission rate of the cue that is used by the traffic control.	
(1	1) show flow	
	Displays information on the flow that is actually generated.	
(1	2) show resource	
	Displays the traffic attribute (scenario), filter, rule list, and resource status of the flow that is actually	
	generated. In addition, the resource status of the system buffer is also displayed.	
(1	3) show process	
	Displays the CPU and memory use rate.	
(1	4) show wan-accel stat	
	Displays the traffic acceleration-related statistical information.	
(1	5) clear wan-accel stat	
	Clears the traffic acceleration-related statistical information.	
(1	6) add wan-accel stat appli	
	Registers the application port for displaying the statistical information related to the traffic	
	acceleration.	
(1	7) delete wan-accel stat appli	
	Deletes the application port for displaying the statistical information related to the traffic	
	acceleration.	
(1	8) show apl-accel stat	
	Displays the statistical information related to the application acceleration.	
(1	9) set topcounter	
	Sets the collection interval for the top counter.	
(2	0) set topcounter config interval time	
	Sets the collection interval for the top counter.	

(21) add topcounter config appli port

Adds any application port number as a port number to be monitored by the top counter.

## Chapter 2 Explanation of Commands

(22)	dele	ete	topcount	er (	conf	ig	app	oli	рс	rt
	Dele	tes a	an applicat	ion p	ort 1	num	ber	mon	nito	ored by the top counter.
(23)	add	top	counter	con	fig	app	li	por	t	static

Sets any application port number to be always monitored by the top counter.

- (24) delete topcounter config appli port static Releases the static setting of the application port number.
- (25) add topcounter target Adds a scenario to be measured by the top counter.
- (26) delete topcounter target Deletes a scenario measured by the top counter.
- (27) update topcounter target Changes parameters specified for the measurement range of the top counter.
- (28) show topcounter target Shows the measurement results of the top counter.
- (29) show topcounter config Displays the top counter settings.

# 2.1.9 Operation management-related commands

(1) ping

Sends the ICMP ECHO\_REQUEST packet from the system interface or the channel interface to the specified host.

- (2) traceroute Displays the routes to the specified IP address.
- (3) telnet Connects to the specified host via Telnet.
- (4) arp

 $\ensuremath{\text{Displays}}$  or deletes the ARP table.

- (5) delete ndp neighbor Deletes an NDP table entry.
- (6) show ndp neighbor Displays the NDP table.
- (7) set syslog severitySets the lowest level for the system log to be sent to the syslog host (severity).
- (8) set syslog facility Sets the facility of the system log.
- (9) add syslog host

Registers the host of the output destination of the system log.

(10) delete syslog host

Deletes the host of the output destination of the system log.

(11) set syslog host

Enables/disables the system log output to a host.

(12) show syslog host

Displays settings for system log output.

(13) show syslog

Displays system log information stored in the internal memory.

(14) show backup syslog

Displays the system log information stored in the internal backup memory during system operation up to the present.

(15) clear syslog

Clears the system log information stored in internal memory.

(16) set date

Sets the system time using the Western calendar and 24-hour format.

(17) set timezone

Sets the time zone of the system time as the number of hours offset from the UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

(18) set summertime

Sets the period during which summer time is applied to the system time.

- (19) unset summertime Cancels the application of summer time to the system time.
- (20) show date

Displays the current system time.

(21) set sntp

Enables/disables the SNTP client feature.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# Chapter 2 Explanation of Commands

(22)	set sntp server
	Sets the IP address of the NTP server.
(23)	Unset sntp server
	Cancels the IP address of the NTP server.
(24)	set sntp interval
	Sets the interval at which time queries are regularly sent to the NTP server.
(25)	sync sntp
	Sends time queries to the NTP server.
(26)	show sntp
	Displays the information related to SNTP client feature.
(27)	set autologout time
	Sets the time interval for the auto logout feature.
(28)	show autologout
	Displays the information related to auto logout feature.
(29)	set prompt
	Sets the prompt.
(30)	set pager
	Enables/disables the pager feature.
(31)	delete session
	Deletes a session of the connected terminal device.
(32)	show session
	Displays details about the terminal device that is logged in, such as connection type, mode, and login
	time.
(33)	set radius auth
	Enables/disables RADIUS authentication
(34)	set radius auth timeout
	Sets the timeout time for communication with the RADIUS authentication server.
(35)	set radius auth retransmit
	Sets the number of times to resend an authentication request.
(36)	set radius auth method
	Sets the method for RADIUS authentication.
(37)	add radius auth server
	Adds a RADIUS authentication server.
(38)	update radius auth server
	Updates the preset RADIUS authentication server setting.
(39)	delete radius auth server
	Deletes the setting information on the RADIUS authentication server.
(40)	test radius login
	Tests authentication using the RADIUS protocol.
(41)	show radius
	Displays the RADIUS client settings and all the server information that is set.
(42)	show radius statistics
	Displays the RADIUS client statistics.
(43)	clear radius statistics
	Clears the RADIUS client statistics.
(44)	set ssh

(45)	set ssh server kev
(15)	Regenerates the public key (host key) for server authentication
(46)	show ssh
(10)	Displays the SSH server settings and connected client information
(47)	set telnet
(17)	Enables/disables Telnet connections
(48)	show telnet
(10)	Displays whether the Telpet connection is enabled/disabled
(49)	set http.protocol
(4))	Sets the protocol that is used by the Web application
(50)	show http
(30)	Displays the protocol that is used by the Web application
(51)	add openflow controller
(JI)	Registers the OpenFlow controller setting
(52)	delete openflow controller
(JZ)	Deletes the OpenFlow controller setting
(53)	show openflow controller
(55)	Displays the OpenFlow controller information and state
(54)	2/holp
(34)	Pienlave the tendevel commands evailable in the current mode
(55)	ouit (locout (muit
(55)	exit/logout/quit
(EC)	
(30)	Petuma ta Normal mode
(57)	a drain
(57)	admin
( = 0 )	Switches to Administrator mode.
(38)	Set password
(	Sets the login password.
(59)	Set adminpassword
((0))	sets the login password to switch to Administrator mode.
(60)	Diarland the common diarant history
((1))	Displays the command input history.
(61)	Set console baudrate
( ( ) )	Sets the communication speed (Baud rate) of the console port.
(62)	snow console baudrate
	Displays the communication speed (Baud rate) of the console port.
(63)	snow module
	Displays information of each module in the system.
(64)	set autoreboot
	Enables/disables auto reboot when a failure occurs.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# 2.1.10 Configuration-related commands

- init config Resets the configuration to the default values.
- (2) save configSaves the running configuration to the internal flash memory.
- (3) show save statusDisplays the running status of the configuration storage.
- (4) show config runningDisplays the configuration currently running.
- (5) show config startup Displays the configuration at startup.

# 2.1.11 SNMP-related commands

- (1) add snmp community Adds the community record.
- (2) delete snmp community Deletes the community record.
- (3) show snmp community Displays the SNMP community record.
- (4) add snmp view Adds the MIB view record.
- (5) delete snmp view Deletes the MIB view record.
- (6) show snmp view Displays the SNMP MIB view record.
- (7) add snmp group Adds a group record used to map a SNMPv3 user to an SNMP view.
- (8) delete snmp group Deletes the group record.
- (9) show snmp group Displays the SNMPv3 group record.
- (10) add snmp user Adds the user record to be mapped to the SNMPv3 group by an SNMPv3 user.
- (11) delete snmp user Deletes user record.
- (12) show snmp user

Displays SNMPv3 user record.

(13) add snmp host

Adds a host record that shows an SNMP notification destination.

(14) delete snmp host

Deletes host record.

(15) show snmp host

Displays an SNMP notification destination record.

- (16) set snmp syscontact Sets "sysContact", an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the administrator of this device.
- (17) set snmp syslocation Sets "sysLocation", an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the place where this device is installed.
- (18) set snmp sysname

Sets "sysName", an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the name of the local system used as the administrator's system.

- (19) set snmp traps Enables/disables individual SNMP notification transmission.
- (20) show snmp system

Displays information related to the SNMP MIB-II sysLocation, sysContact, sysName, and trap.

# 2.1.12 Network bypass-related commands

(1) set bypass

Sets the network bypass function.

- (2) show bypassDisplays the network bypass function settings and state.
- (3) bypass timeSwitches the bypass temporarily.

# 2.1.13 Other commands

(1)	download tftp obj
	Downloads software from the TFTP server.
(2)	download tftp conf
	Downloads the configuration file from the TFTP server.
(3)	download ftp obj
	Downloads software from the FTP server.
(4)	download ftp conf
	Downloads the configuration file from the FTP server.
(5)	download sd obj
	Downloads software from an SD card.
(6)	download sd patch
	Downloads the software patch file from the SD card.
(7)	download sd conf
	Downloads the configuration file from an SD card.
(8)	download usb obj
	Downloads software from a USB flash drive.
(9)	download usb patch
	Downloads the software patch file from the USB flash drive.
(10)	download usb conf
	Downloads the configuration file from a USB flash drive.
(11)	upload tftp conf
	Uploads the configuration file to the TFTP server.
(12)	upload tftp file
	Uploads the files in an SD card or USB flash drive to the TFTP server.
(13)	upload ftp conf
	Uploads the configuration file to the FTP server.
(14)	upload ftp file
	Uploads the files in an SD card or USB flash drive to the FTP server.
(15)	upload sd obj
	Uploads software in the system to an SD card.
(16)	upload sd conf
	Uploads the configuration file to an SD card.
(17)	upload usb obj
	Uploads software in the system to a USB flash drive.
(18)	upload usb conf
	Uploads the configuration file to a USB flash drive.
(19)	show sd list
	Lists the files in an SD card.
(20)	show usb list
(01)	Lists the files in a USB flash drive.
(2⊥)	operate sa remove
(00)	Deletes the files in an SD card.
(22)	operate sa rename
	Renames the files in an SD card.

## Chapter 2 Explanation of Commands

- (23) operate sd copy Copies the files in an SD card.
- (24) operate sd list Lists the files in an SD card.
- (25) operate usb remove Deletes the files in a USB flash drive.
- (26) operate usb rename  $\label{eq:Rename} Renames \mbox{ the files a USB flash drive}.$
- (27) operate usb copy Copies the files in a USB flash drive.
- (28) operate usb list Lists the files in a USB flash drive.(29) set option
- Enables the options of the system.
- (30) show option Displays the options enabled in the system.
- (31) reboot Restarts the system.

# 2.2 Command Details

# 2.2.1 Port-related commands

# set port media-type

### [Format]

set port media-type <slot/port> {rj45 | sfp}

#### [Description]

This command sets the media type (RJ-45/SFP) of the Network port.

For the Network port 1/1 or 1/2, RJ-45 or SFP can be selected as the media type for each port.

Specifies the Network port in the <slot/port> format. Multiple ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). Consecutive ports (a and b) in a slot can be specified using a hyphen (-). For example, specify <slotn/porta>-<slotn/portb>.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set port media-type 1/1 rj45
PureFlow(A)> set port media-type 1/2 sfp
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

slot/port

Specifies the slot location and port number of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 and 2.

```
{rj45 | sfp}
```

Specifies "rj45" when using RJ-45, while specifies "sfp" when using SFP.

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "rj45".

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Command making ambiguity Usage : set port media-type <slot/port> {rj45 | sfp}

• There is a missing argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

Usage : set port media-type <slot/port> {rj45 | sfp}

• There is a missing argument.

Slot #N is invalid.

• The specified slot is invalid.

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

## set port autonegotiation

#### [Format]

```
set port autonegotiation <slot/port> {enable | disable}
set port autonegotiation system {enable | disable}
```

#### [Description]

This command enables/disables AutoNegotiation on the Network port or Ethernet port. Specify the Network port in the <slot/port> format. Multiple ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). Consecutive ports (a and b) in a slot can be specified using a hyphen (-). For example, specify <slotn/porta>-<slotn/portb>.

If AutoNegotiation is set to be disabled, check the communication speed, duplex mode, and flow control setting. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions when setting by this command.

- For the communication at 1 Gbit/s of 1000BASE-T (RJ-45/SFP), enable AutoNegotiation.
- If the link status of the "show port" command is half duplex, check that AutoNegotiation, communication speed, and duplex mode setting are suitable for the connected device. When the setting does not match, the communication does not operate correctly.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set port autonegotiation 1/1 enable
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

```
slot/port
```

Specify the slot location and port number of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 to 4.

system

Specifies "system" when setting the Ethernet port.

```
{enable | disable}
```

Specify "enable" to enable AutoNegotiation, and "disable" to disable it.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "enable".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : set port autonegotiation <slot/port> {enable | disable}
Usage : set port autonegotiation system {enable | disable}
```

#### • There is a missing argument.

• There is a missing argument.

Slot #N is invalid.

• The specified slot is invalid.

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

Invalid <slot/port> list

- The multiple slot/port specification is invalid.

## set port speed

#### [Format]

```
set port speed <slot/port> {10M | 100M | 1G}
set port speed system {10M | 100M | 1G}
```

#### [Description]

This command sets the communication speed of the Network port and Ethernet port.

Specifies the Network port in the <slot/port> format. Multiple ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). Consecutive ports (a and b) in a slot can be specified using a hyphen (-). For example, specify <slotn/porta>-<slotn/portb>.

This setting is the communication speed setting with AutoNegotiation disabled. If AutoNegotiation is enabled, a result of AutoNegotiation is reflected and this setting is not applied, while if AutoNegotiation disabled, this setting is applied.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions when setting by this command.

- This setting is applied only to 10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ-45/SFP).
- For the communication at 1 Gbit/s of 1000BASE-T (RJ-45/SFP), enable AutoNegotiation.
- If AutoNegotiation is disabled, set the communication speed and duplex mode so that these settings match those of the connected device. If these settings are different from those of the connected device, the link status may be wrongly detected, and ActiveLED may blink.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set port speed 1/1 100M
PureFlow(A)> set port speed 1/2 10M
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

```
slot/port
```

Specify the slot location and port number of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 to 4.

#### system

Specifies "system" when setting the Ethernet port.

```
{10M | 100M | 1G}
```

Set the communication speed to either 10Mbps, 100Mbps, or 1Gbps.

### [Default Value]

The default value is "1G".

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : set port speed <slot/port> {10M | 100M | 1G}
Usage : set port speed system {10M | 100M | 1G}
```

• There is a missing argument.

Speed is invalid.

• The specified communication speed is invalid.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# set port duplex

#### [Format]

```
set port duplex <slot/port> {full | half}
set port duplex system {full | half}
```

#### [Description]

Sets the duplex mode for the Network port and Ethernet port.

Specifies the Network port in the <slot/port> format. Multiple ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). Consecutive ports (a and b) in a slot can be specified using a hyphen (-). For example, specify <slotn/porta>-<slotn/portb>.

This setting is the duplex mode setting with AutoNegotiation disabled. If AutoNegotiation is enabled, a result of AutoNegotiation is reflected and this setting is not applied, while if AutoNegotiation disabled, this setting is applied.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions when setting by this command.

- This setting is applied only to 10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ-45/SFP).
- If AutoNegotiation is disabled, set the communication speed and duplex mode so that these settings match those of the connected device. If these settings are different from those of the connected device, the link status may be wrongly detected, and ActiveLED may blink.
- If the link status of the "show port" command is half duplex, check that AutoNegotiation, communication speed, and duplex mode setting are suitable for the connected device. When the setting does not match, the communication does not operate correctly.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set port duplex 1/2 full
PureFlow(A)> set port duplex 1/1 half
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

slot/port

Specify the slot location and port number of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 to 4.

#### system

Specifies "system" when setting the Ethernet port.

{full | half}
Specify the duplex mode.

full Full duplex half Half duplex

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "full".

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

```
Invalid <slot/port> list
```

• The multiple slot/port specification is invalid.

## set port flow control

#### [Format]

```
set port flow_control <slot/port> auto
set port flow control <slot/port> {recv | send} {on | off}
```

#### [Description]

This command sets frame control by using pause frames for the Network port.

Specifies the Network port in the <slot/port> format. Multiple ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). Consecutive ports (a and b) in a slot can be specified using a hyphen (-). For example, specify <slotn/porta>-<slotn/portb>.

If auto is specified, pause frame reception and transmission are determined by AutoNegotiation. Both pause frame reception and transmission are enabled when AutoNegotiation is disabled.

When the reception or transmission is specified to on, pause frame reception or transmission is enabled regardless of the AutoNegotiation results.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set port flow_control 1/1 recv off
PureFlow(A) > set port flow_control 1/1 send off
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

slot/port

Specify the slot location and port number of the Network port.

Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 to 4.

auto

If the port type is 10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ-45/SFP) and 1000BASE-X, pause frame reception and transmission are determined by AutoNegotiation. Both pause frame reception and transmission are enabled when AutoNegotiation is disabled.

#### {recv | send}

To set a fixed value for pause frame reception, specify "recv". To set a fixed value for pause frame transmission, specify "send".

#### {on | off}

To receive/transmit pause frames, specify "on". To not receive/transmit pause frames, specify "off".

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "auto".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : set port flow_control <slot/port> auto
Usage : set port flow_control <slot/port> {recv | send} {on | off}
```

## • There is a missing argument.

Slot #N is invalid.

• The specified slot is invalid.

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

· The specified port is invalid.
Invalid <slot/port> list

• The multiple slot/port specification is invalid.

2

## set port mtu

## [Format]

set port mtu {2048 | 10240}

## [Description]

Set the maximum frame length of the Network port.

Generally, MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) means the payload length that excludes the header or FCS. In this command, the entire frame length that includes the Ethernet header and FCS are specified. However, the actual MTU is "this value + 4 bytes" for the "With VLAN Tag" frame, or is "this value + 8 bytes" for the "With Duplex VLAN Tag" frame.

This command is applied to all the Network ports.

Change of this setting is applied at the next startup time. This command saves the currently-running parameter (running configuration) in the internal flash memory when running this command the same as the "save config" command. Restart the system after command execution is completed. This command can be executed with the values set before changes until restarting the system.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## Note 1)

This value changes the enabled setting range and setting unit with the following scenario parameters. When this value is 10240 bytes, the value is rounded off within the setting range of the automatically-registered scenario, "add scenario" command or "update scenario" command.

Scenario parameter		Maximum frame length (Network port)		
		2048[byte]	10240[byte]	
Input burst length	Setting range	2 k[byte] to 100 M [byte]	11 k[byte] to 100 M [byte]	
(bufsize)	Setting unit	1 k[byte]	1 k[byte]	
Minimum bandwidth (min_bandwidth)	Setting range	1 k[bit/s] to 1 G[bit/s] and 0	5 k[bit/s] to 1 G[bit/s] and 0	
	Setting unit	1 k[bit/s]	5 k[bit/s]	
Peak bandwidth (peak_bandwidth)	Setting range	1 kbps to 1 Gbps	5 kbps to 1 Gbps	
	Setting unit	1 k[bit/s]	5 k[bit/s]	

## Note 2)

This value changes the enabled setting range with the following channel parameters. When this value is 2048 bytes, the value is rounded off within the setting range of the automatically-registered channel or the "add channel" command.

Channel parameter		Maximum frame length (Network port)		
		2048[byte]	10240[byte]	
MTU (mtu)	Setting range	300 to 10200 [byte] When a greater value than 2008 is set, the value is rounded off to the default value (1488 [bytes]).	300 to 10200[byte]	

## Note 3)

This value changes the enabled setting range with the following peak burst size. When this value is 2048 bytes, the value is rounded off within the setting range of the automatically-registered peak burst size or the "set shaper peak burst size" command.

Peak burst size		Maximum frame length (Network port)		
		2048[byte]	10240[byte]	
Peak burst size (size)	Setting range	0 to 9216[byte] When the peak burst size is set to a greater value than 9216, the value is rounded off to the default value (1536 [byte]).	0 to 46080[byte]	

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set port mtu 10240
Warning
This configuration change will be take effect on next boot.
Please save the system configuration and reboot the system.
If changed to 10240, some scenario parameters will be rounded as below.
bandwidth minimum 1k -> 5k
bandwidth resolution 1k -> 5k
buffer size minimum 2k -> 11k
If changed to 2048, channel mtu specified larger than 2048 will be rounded.
Do you wish to save the system configuration into the flash memory (y/n)? y
Done
```

Rebooting the system, ok (y/n)? y

## [Arguments]

{2048 | 10240}

Specify "2048" to set the Maximum frame length of the Network port to 2048 bytes, and specify "10240" to set to 10240 bytes.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "2048".

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Specified mtu is invalid. (Valid 2048 or 10240)
• The specified mtu is invalid.
```

2

## show port

## [Format]

show port [<slot>]

## [Description]

This command displays the Network port or Ethernet port related information. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> show port							
Port	Туре	Media type	Status	Link	Autonego	Speed	Duplex
1/1	1000BASE-T	RJ-45	Enabled	Up	Enabled	1G	Full
1/2	1000BASE-T	RJ-45	Enabled	Up	Enabled	1G	Full
1/3	1000BASE-T	SFP	Enabled	Up	Enabled	1G	Full
1/4	1000BASE-T	SFP	Enabled	Up	Enabled	1G	Full
system	1000BASE-T	RJ-45	Enabled	Up	Enabled	100M	Full
PureFlo	w(A)>						

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

## • Port

Shows the slot location and port number of the Network port. The Ethernet port is shown as system.

#### • Туре

Shows the type of the port using the following character strings:

1000BASE-T	Indicates a 10/100/1000BASE-T port.
1000BASE-X	Indicates a 1000BASE-X port.
not mounted	SFP is not mounted.
unknown	The SFP type is unknown.

## • Media type

Shows the media	type of the port using the following character strings:
RJ-45	Indicates RJ-45.
SFP	Indicates SFP.
unknown	The media type is unknown.

#### • Status

Shows the state of the port using the following character strings:

Enabled	The port is enabled.
Disabled	The port is disabled.
error	An error was detected. The port cannot be used.

#### • Link

Shows the link status of the port using the following character strings:			
Up	The port is linked up.		
Down	The port is linked down.		
Off	The power was turned off by the link-down transfer feature.		

#### • Autonego

Shows the AutoNegotiation state of the port using the following character strings:

- Enabled AutoNegotiation is enabled.
- Disabled AutoNegotiation is disabled.

#### • Speed

Shows the baud	l rate of the po	rt using the	following	character	strings:
Shows the same	rate of the po	to choming one	10110 11 1119	onaraovor	our mgo

- 1G 1 gigabit per second
- 100M 100 megabits per second
- 10M 10 megabits per second

• Duplex

Shows the duplex mode of the port using the following character strings: Full In full duplex.

Half In half duplex.

## [Arguments]

slot

Specify the slot location of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Slot #N is invalid.

• The specified slot is invalid.

# show port <slot/port>

## [Format]

show port <slot/port> show port system

## [Description]

This command displays detailed information on the Network port or Ethernet port. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

<pre>PureFlow(A) &gt; show por</pre>	t	1/1
Slot/Port	:	1/1
Port type	:	1000BASE-T
Media type	:	RJ-45
Admin status	:	Enabled
Oper status	:	Up
Auto negotiation	:	Enabled
Admin speed	:	100M
Oper speed	:	100M
Admin duplex	:	Full
Oper duplex	:	Full
Admin Tx Flow control	:	Auto
Admin Rx Flow control	:	Auto
Oper Tx Flow control	:	On
Oper Rx Flow control	:	On
Admin MTU	:	2048
Oper MTU	:	2048
PureFlow(A)>		

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• Slot/Port
```

Shows the slot location and port number of the Network port. The Ethernet port is shown as system.

## • Port type

Shows the type of the	port using the following character strings:
1000BASE-T	Indicates a 10/100/1000BASE-T port.
1000BASE-X	Indicates a 1000BASE-X port.
not mounted	SFP is not mounted.
unknown	The SFP type is unknown.

• Media type

Shows the media	type of the port using the following character strings:
RJ-45	Indicates RJ-45.
SFP	Indicates SFP.
unknown	The media type is unknown.

• Admin status

Shows the status	of the port using the following character strip	ngs:
Enabled	The port is enabled.	

The port is disabled. Disabled

• Oper status	
Shows the link sta	atus of the port using the following character strings:
Up	The port is linked up.
Down	The port is linked down.
Off	The power was turned off by the link-down transfer feature.
• Auto negotiation	
Shows the AutoNe	egotiation setting for the port.
Enabled	AutoNegotiation is enabled.
Disabled	AutoNegotiation is disabled.
• Admin speed	
Shows the commu	nication speed setting of the port. This setting only applies to the Network port i
Ethernet port and	10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ-45/SFP) are equipped.
1G	1 gigabit per second
100M	100 megabits per second
10M	10 megabits per second
• Oper speed	
Shows the comm	unication speed of the port. In the Ethernet port, only if its link status is ${\tt U}{\tt F}$
(active).	
1G	I gigabit per second
100M	100 megabits per second
10M	10 megabits per second
• Admin duplex	
This setting only a	applies to the Network port if Ethernet port and 10/100/1000BASE-T (RJ-45/SFP
are equipped.	
Full	Full duplex is specified.
Half	Half duplex is specified.
• Oper duplex	
Shows the duplex	mode of the port. In the Ethernet port, only if its link status is Up (active).
Full	In full duplex.
Half	In half duplex.
• Admin Tx Flow co	ntrol
Shows the setting	s of the port's transmitting-side flow control.
Auto	Flow control is set to auto.
On	Flow control is set to On.
Off	Flow control is set to Off.
N/A	The Ethernet port settings cannot be changed.
• Admin Rx Flow co	ntrol
Shows the setting	s of the port's receiving-side flow control.
Auto	Flow control is set to auto.
On	Flow control is set to On.
Off	Flow control is set to Off.
N/A	The Ethernet port settings cannot be changed.
• Oper Tx Flow con	atrol
Shows the flow con	ntrol status on the send side of the port.
On	The flow control is enabled.
Off	The flow control is disabled.
• Oper Rx Flow con	atrol
Shows the flow con	ntrol status on the reception side of the port.
On	The flow control is enabled.
Off	The flow control is disabled.
011	

#### • Admin MTU

Shows the maximum frame length (set value) that includes the Ethernet header and FCS of the Network port.

The Ethernet port does not show this. The maximum frame length is fixed as 1518.

• Oper MTU

Shows the maximum frame length (operation value) that includes the Ethernet header and FCS of the Network port.

The Ethernet port does not show this. The maximum frame length is fixed as 1518.

## [Arguments]

slot/port

Specify the slot location and port number of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 to 4.

system

Specifies the "system" when displaying information related to the Ethernet port.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

Slot #N is invalid.

• The specified slot is invalid.

# 2.2.2 Channel-related commands

# add channel

## [Format]

```
add channel <channel_name> lan <slot/port>
    wan <slot/port> default
add channel <channel_name> lan <slot/port>
    wan <slot/port>vid {<VID> | none} [tpid <tpid>]
    [inner-vid {<VID> | none}] [inner-tpid <tpid>] [mtu <mtu>]
```

## [Description]

This command registers the channel of the Network port.

The channel is the combination of the Network port on the LAN side and that on the WAN side. There are two types of channels: Normal channel that transfers the flow applied to the registered VLAN; default channel that transfers the flow that is not applied to the registered VLAN. A maximum of 4096 channels can be registered. This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

Note:

The following ASCII characters can be set in the channel name.

1234567890 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ !#\$%&'()=~-^ |@`[]{:\*;+\_.<>

## [Display]

PureFlow(A)> add channel "ch1" lan 1/1 wan 1/2 default
PureFlow(A)> add channel "ch2" lan 1/1 wan 1/2 vid 100 tpid 0x88a8

## [Arguments]

channel\_name

Specifies the channel name.

The setting range is from one to 32 characters.

If a space is needed between characters, enclose the character string in quotation marks ("), for example "v4 Servers".

It cannot be specified for any name that consists only of numbers or spaces, duplicates in the equipment, or consists of only a pair of quotation marks (""").

Any channel name consisting only of "all" cannot be specified.

It cannot contain a double quotation mark ("), question mark (?), back slash (\), or slash (/).

slot/port

Specifies the slot position and the port number for the Network port for the LAN side and the WAN side.

Only 1 can be specified for the slot position. The specification range for the port number is from 1 through 4.

vid {<VID> | none}

Specifies VLAN ID of the channel. In the case of the "none" specification, it establishes communication between the frame without VLAN Tag and VLAN ID 0.

When the other channel has registered VLAN ID, it cannot be specified.

The setting range is from 1 to 4094.

#### tpid <tpid>

Specifies TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) of the channel.

Select TPID from five types of 0x8100, 0x88a8, 0x9100, 0x9200, and 0x9300.

This parameter is used when traffic acceleration.

#### inner-vid {<VID> | none}

Specifies the Inner-VLAN ID of the channel.

If this specification is omitted or "none" is specified, it establishes communication between the frame without the Inner-VLAN Tag and Inner-VLAN ID 0.

If "none" is specified for the VLAN ID, the Inner-VLAN ID cannot be specified. Valid values are from 1 to 4094.

#### inner-tpid <tpid>

Specifies the Inner-TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) of the channel.

Select TPID from five types of 0x8100, 0x88a8, 0x9100, 0x9200, and 0x9300.

This parameter is used when traffic acceleration.

You can specify this parameter even if the Inner-VLAN ID is not specified. However, this does not affect the operation.

#### mtu

Specifies the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) of the channel.

The setting range is from 300 to 10200 [bytes].

This parameter is applied to Network ports on both LAN and WAN sides.

If setting a value greater than 2008 [bytes] when the maximum frame length of the Network port is 2048 [bytes], the value is rounded off automatically to the default value (1488 [bytes]).

#### default

Specifies "default" to register the default channel.

#### [Default Value]

#### tpid

When only vid is specified, the default value is "0  $\times$  8100". When both vid and inner-vid are specified, the default value is "0  $\times$  88a8".

```
inner-tpid
```

The default value is "0x8100".

#### mtu

The default value is "1488".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
```

```
Usage : add channel <channel_name> lan <slot/port>
  wan <slot/port> default
Usage : add channel <channel_name> lan <slot/port>
  wan <slot/port> vid {<VID>|none} [tpid <tpid>]
```

[inner-vid {<VID> | none}] [inner-tpid <tpid>] [mtu <mtu>]

• There is a missing argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : add channel <channel_name> lan <slot/port>
    wan <slot/port> vid {<VID>|none} [tpid <tpid>]
    [inner-vid {<VID> | none}] [inner-tpid <tpid>] [mtu <mtu>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

```
Specified channel name is invalid.
     · The specified channel name is invalid.
Channel name already exists.
     · The specified channel name has already been used in another channel.
Slot #N is invalid.
     • The specified slot is invalid.
Port <slot/port> is invalid.
     • The specified port is invalid.
Specified vid is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4094)
     • The VLAN ID specification is invalid.
Specified TPID is invalid. (Valid 0x8100,0x88a8,0x9100,0x9200 or 0x9300.)
     • The TPID or Inner-TPID specification is invalid.
Specified inner-vid is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4094)
    · The specified Inner-VLAN ID is invalid.
VID must be specified when inner-VID is specified.
    • The Inner-VLAN ID can be specified only when the VLAN ID is specified.
Specified mtu is invalid. (Valid from 300 to 10200)
    • The specified mtu is invalid.
Specified vid and inner-vid is already used on channel "channel name".
     • The specified vid and innver-vid have already been used in the "channel name" channel.
Specified port is already used on other default-channel.
     • The specified port has already been used in another default channel.
```

Maximum number of channel was exceeded.The number of channels exceeded the registration limit.

# delete channel

#### [Format]

```
delete channel all
delete channel <channel name>
```

## [Description]

Deletes Network port channel. This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete channel "ch1"
PureFlow(A)> delete channel all
```

#### [Arguments]

channel\_name Specifies the channel name.

all

All of the channels are deleted.

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Command making ambiguity Usage : delete channel {<channel\_name> | all}

## • There is a missing argument.

Specified channel name is invalid. • The specified channel name is invalid.

Specified channel name is not used.

• The specified channel does not exist.

# show channel

## [Format]

```
show channel all
show channel name <channel_name> [next]
```

## [Description]

Displays information related to the Network port channel. If "next" is specified, information of the channel next to the specified channel is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal/Administrator mode.

## [Display]

(In the case of the "all" specification)

```
PureFlow(A) > show channel all
Total channel entries: 3
Channel Name : ch1
 Channel type : default
          : 1/1
 Lan port
            : 1/2
 Wan port
Channel Name : ch2
 Channel type : normal
 Lan port : 1/1
 Wan port
            : 1/2
 vid
            : none
           : -----
 inner-vid
 tpid
            : 0x8100
 inner-tpid : 0x8100
 mtu
       : 1488
Channel Name : ch3
 Channel type : normal
          : 1/1
 Lan port
 Wan port
            : 1/2
            : 10
 vid
 inner-vid : 20
 tpid : 0x88a8
 inner-tpid : 0x8100
             : 1488
 mtu
Total channel entries: 3
PureFlow(A)>
```

2

#### (In the case of the channel name specification)

PureFlow(A) > show channel name "ch3" Total channel entries: 3 Channel Name : ch2 Channel type : normal Lan port : 1/1 Wan port : 1/2 vid : 10 inner-vid : 20 : 0x88a8 tpid inner-tpid : 0x8100 : 1488 mtu Total channel entries: 3 PureFlow(A)>

#### (When there is no channel)

```
PureFlow(A) > show channel all
Total channel entries: 0
PureFlow(A) >
```

The display contents and their meanings are described below.

• Total channel entries Shows the total number of channels.

- Channel Name Shows the channel name.
- Channel type

Shows the channel type. normal Normal channel default Default channel

• Lan port

Shows the port number of the Network ports on the LAN side.

```
• Wan port
```

Shows the port number of the Network ports on the WAN side.

• vid

Shows the VLAN ID of a channel. When the communication between a frame without the VLAN Tag and VLAN ID 0 is established, "none" is displayed.

• inner-vid

Shows the Inner-VLAN ID of a channel. When performing the communication with a frame without the Inner-VLAN Tag and Inner-VLAN ID 0, "none" is displayed. "----" is displayed when the Inner-VLAN ID is not specified.

• tpid

Shows the TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) of the channel.

```
• inner-tpid
```

Shows the Inner-TPID (Tag Protocol Identifier) of the channel.

#### • mtu

Specifies the MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit) of the channel.

When the MTU of a channel is rounded off to the value within the setting range, the operational value is displayed in brackets. mtu

```
: 10200(1488)
```

## [Arguments]

channel\_name Specifies the channel name.

#### next

Shows information of the channel next to the specified channel is displayed.

#### all

All of the channel information is displayed.

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : show channel name <channel_name> [next]
Usage : show channel all
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified channel name is invalid.

• The specified channel name is invalid.

Specified channel name is not used.

• The specified channel does not exist.

Next channel is not exist.

• The next channel does not exist.

# set ip channel

#### [Format]

set ip channel <channel\_name> <IP\_address> netmask <netmask>

### [Description]

This command sets the IP network interface in the channel (channel interface).

This command sets the channel interface for the channel registered by the "add channel" command.

The IPv4 address and IPv6 address can be set simultaneously for one channel.

However, the channel interface cannot be set for the default channel.

When this command is executed for the already-set channel, the address is overwritten by a new IP address.

Executing this command changes the channel interface setting resulting in the shutting of the connection.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set ip channel "ch1" 192.168.37.111 netmask 255.255.255.0
PureFlow(A)> set ip channel "ch1" 2001:1234::1000 netmask 64
```

## [Arguments]

channel\_name Specifies the channel name. The default channel name cannot be specified.

## IP\_address

Specifies the IPv4/IPv6 address of the channel interface.

netmask

Specifies the subnet mask when setting the IPv4 address for the channel interface. Valid values of the subnet mask are from 128.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255. Specifies the prefix length when setting the IPv6 address for the channel interface. Valid values of prefix length are from 1 to 128.

#### [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing.

Specified channel name is invalid.

• The specified channel name is invalid.

Specified channel name is not used.

• The specified channel does not exist.

Invalid IP address • The specified IP address format or the value is invalid. Invalid netmask

• The format or the value of the specified subnet is invalid.

Default-channel cannot be set for this command.

- This function cannot be specified for the default channel.
- The IP address is already used by system interface. • The IP address has already been used for the system interface.
- TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# unset ip channel

#### [Format]

unset ip channel all unset ip channel <channel name> [{ipv4 |ipv6}]

#### [Description]

This command cancels the IP network interface in the channel (channel interface). Executing this command changes the channel interface setting resulting in the shutting of the connection.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> unset ip channel "ch1"
PureFlow(A)> unset ip channel "ch1" ipv6
PureFlow(A)> unset ip channel all
```

## [Arguments]

channel\_name Specifies the channel name. The default channel name cannot be specified.

```
{ipv4 | ipv6}
```

Specifies "ipv4" to cancel the IPv4 channel interface, or "ipv6" to cancel the IPv6 channel interface. If not specified, both channel interfaces of IPv4 and IPv6 are canceled.

#### all

Cancels all channel interfaces.

#### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified channel name is invalid.

• The specified channel name is invalid.

```
Specified channel name is not used.
```

• The specified channel does not exist.

```
Cannot specified "ipv4" or "ipv6".
• "IPv4" and "IPv6" cannot be specified for "all".
```

# show ip channel

## [Format]

```
show ip channel all
show ip channel name <channel name> [next]
```

#### [Description]

This command displays information related to the IP network interface in the channel (channel interface).

If "next" is specified, information of the channel interface next to the specified channel is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal/Administrator mode.

### [Display]

#### (In the case of the "all" specification)

```
PureFlow(A) > show ip channel all
Total channel entries: 2
Channel Name
                      : ch1
 ID
                      : 1
 IP Address
                      : 192.168.37.111
 Netmask
                      : 255.255.255.0
 IPv6 Address
                     : 2001:1234::1000
 Prefix
                      : 64
Channel Name
                      : ch2
 ID
                      : 2
 IP Address
                      : 192.168.38.100
                      : 255.255.255.0
 Netmask
 IPv6 Address
                    : none
 Prefix
                      : none
```

Total IP channel entries: 2 PureFlow(A)>

#### (In the case of the channel name specification)

```
PureFlow(A)> show ip channel "ch1"
Total IP channel entries: 2
```

Channel Name	: ch1
ID	: 1
IP Address	: 192.168.37.111
Netmask	: 255.255.255.0
IPv6 Address	: 2001:1234::1000
Prefix	: 64

```
Total IP channel entries: 2
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### (When there is no channel interface)

```
PureFlow(A)> show ip channel all
Total IP channel entries: 0
PureFlow(A)>
```

The display contents and their meanings are described below.

```
• Total IP channel entries
Shows the total number of channel interfaces.
```

• Channel Name Displays the channel name.

• ID

Shows the interface ID automatically allocated when setting the channel interface.

- IP Address Displays the IPv4 address of the channel interface.
- Netmask

Shows the subnet mask of the channel interface (when the IPv4 address is set).

- IPv6 Address Shows the IPv6 address of the channel interface.
- Prefix

Shows the prefix length of the channel interface (when the IPv6 address is set).

#### [Arguments]

channel\_name Specifies the channel name. The default channel name cannot be specified.

#### next

Shows information of the channel interface next to the specified channel.

all

Shows information of all channel interfaces.

## [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : show ip channel name <channel_name> [next]
Usage : show ip channel all
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified channel name is invalid.

• The specified channel name is invalid.

Specified channel name is not used.

• The specified channel does not exist.

IP interface is not configured.

• IP address is not set for the specified channel or next channel.

Next IP channel is not exist.

• The next channel interface does not exist.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

## add route

## [Format]

add route default gateway <IP\_address> channel <channel\_name> {lan | wan}

## [Description]

This command registers the static routes of the channel interface (default routes and target routes). The static routes can be set respectively on the LAN and WAN sides of the channel registered by the "add channel" command.

When setting "0.0.0.0" for the subnet mask or "0" for the prefix length as the target route, register the default route by the "add route default gateway" command.

However, the channel interface cannot be set for the default channel.

Executing this command changes the channel interface setting resulting in the shutting of the connection.

A maximum of 10000 static routes can be registered.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A)> add route target 192.168.3.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
 gateway 192.168.1.1 channel "ch1" wan
PureFlow(A)> add route target 2001:1234::0 netmask 64
 gateway 2001:1234:5678::1 channel "ch1" wan
PureFlow(A)> add route default gateway 192.168.3.0 channel "ch1" lan
PureFlow(A)> add route default gateway 2001:1234::0 channel "ch1" lan

## [Arguments]

default

Specifies "default" to register the default route.

#### target

Specifies the "target" to register the target route.

#### IP\_address

Specifies the IPv4/IPv6 address of the destination network.

## netmask

Specifies the subnet mask when the IPv4 address is specified as the destination network. Valid values of the subnet mask are from 128.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255.

Specifies the prefix length when the IPv6 address is specified as the destination network. Valid values of prefix length are from 1 to 128.

#### gateway

Specifies the IPv4/IPv6 address of gateway.

channel\_name

Specifies the channel name.

This function cannot specify the default channel name.

```
{lan | wan}
```

Specifies "lan" to register the static route on the LAN side, or "wan" to register the route on the WAN side.

```
[Default Value]
      None
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing.
      Usage : add route target <IP address> netmask <netmask> gateway <gateway>
               channel <channel_name> {lan | wan}
      Usage : add route default gateway <IP_address> channel <channel_name> {lan | wan}
           • There is a missing argument.
      Route entry already exists.
           • This is the route entry that already exists.
      Invalid IP address
           · The specified IP address format or the value is invalid.
      Invalid netmask
           • The format or the value of the specified subnet mask is invalid.
           • The value of the specified prefix length is invalid.
      Invalid gateway
           • The specified IP address format or the value of the gateway is invalid.
      Default-channel cannot be set for this command.
           · The default channel cannot be specified.
      Specified channel name is invalid.
           • The specified channel name is invalid.
      Specified channel name is not used.
           · The specified channel does not exist.
      Target IP address and gateway is not same IP version.
           • The destination IP address version does not match the gateway IP address version.
      Maximum number of route was exceeded.
           • The value exceeds the maximum number of registrations for the static routes.
```

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

## delete route

#### [Format]

```
delete route all
delete route default gateway channel <channel_name> {lan | wan} [{ipv4 | ipv6}]
delete route target <IP_address> netmask <netmask> gateway <gateway>
```

#### [Description]

This command deletes the static routes of the channel interface (default routes and target routes). Executing this command changes the channel interface setting resulting in the shutting of the connection.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

channel <channel name> {lan | wan}

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete route target 192.168.3.0 netmask 255.255.255.0
      gateway 192.168.1.1 channel "ch1" wan
PureFlow(A)> delete route target 2001:1234::0 netmask 64
      gateway 2001:1234:5678::1 channel "ch1" wan
PureFlow(A)> delete route default gateway channel "ch1" lan
PureFlow(A)> delete route default gateway channel "ch1" lan ipv4
PureFlow(A)> delete route all
```

#### [Arguments]

default

Specifies "default" to delete the default route.

target

Specifies the "target" to delete the target route.

```
IP_address
```

Specifies the IPv4/IPv6 address of the destination network.

netmask

Specifies the subnet mask when specifying the IPv4 address to the destination network. Specifies the prefix length when specifying the IPv6 address to the destination network.

gateway

Specifies the IPv4/IPv6 address of the destination network.

```
channel_name
```

Specifies the channel name. The default channel name cannot be specified.

```
{lan | wan}
```

Specifies "lan" to delete the static route on the LAN side, or "wan" to delete the static route on the WAN side.

```
{ipv4 | ipv6}
```

Specifies "ipv4" to delete the default route of IPv4, or "ipv6" to delete the default route of IPv6. If not specified, both default routes of IPv4 and IPv6 are deleted.

## [Default Value]

None

2

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

```
Usage : delete route all
```

- Usage : delete route default gateway channel <channel\_name> {lan | wan} [{ipv4 | ipv6}]
  - There is a missing argument.

```
Invalid IP address
```

• The specified IP address format or the value is invalid.

Invalid netmask

• The format or the value of the specified subnet mask is invalid.

Invalid gateway

- The specified IP address format or the value of the gateway is invalid.
- Route info is not found.
  - The specified static route does not exist.
- Specified channel name is invalid.
  - The specified channel name is invalid.
- Specified channel name is not used.
  - The specified channel does not exist.
- Target IP address and gateway is not same IP version.
  - The destination IP address version does not match the gateway IP address version.
- TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed. • Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

## show route

## [Format]

```
show route all
show route channel <channel_name>
show route target <IP_address> netmask <netmask> gateway <gateway> channel
<channel name> {lan | wan} [next]
```

## [Description]

Displays information related to the static routes of the channel interface (default routes and target routes).

When specifying the address, subnet mask (prefix length), gateway, channel name, or LAN/WAN side of the destination network, the static route in accordance with the specified contents is displayed. If "next" is specified, information of the static route next to the specified static route is displayed. This command can be performed in the Normal/Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
(In the case of the "all" specification)
PureFlow(A) > show route all
Total route entries: 3
Route 1:
                      : 192.168.37.0
 Target
 Netmask(Prefix)
                     : 255.255.255.0
                      : 192.168.37.1
 Gateway(Next Hop)
 Channel Name
                      : ch1
 LAN/WAN
                      : LAN
Route 2:
 Target
                      : 172.0.0.0
 Netmask(Prefix)
                     : 255.0.0.0
 Gateway(Next Hop) : 172.16.222.1
 Channel Name
                      : ch2
 LAN/WAN
                       : LAN
Route 3:
                      : 2001:DB8::1
 Target
 Netmask(Prefix)
                     : 32
 Gateway (Next Hop) : 2001:DB::A2
 Channel Name
                     : ch3
 LAN/WAN
                       : LAN
Total route entries: 3
PureFlow(A)>
(In the case of the channel name specification)
PureFlow(A) > show route channel "ch1"
Total route entries: 3
```

Total route entries: 3
Route 1:
Target : 192.168.37.0
Netmask(Prefix) : 255.255.0
Gateway(Next Hop) : 192.168.37.1
Channel Name : ch1
LAN/WAN : LAN
Total route entries: 3

PureFlow(A)>

2

#### (In the case of the route condition specification)

```
PureFlow(A)> show route target 192.168.37.0 netmask 255.255.255.0 gateway
192.168.37.1 channel "ch1" lan
Total route entries: 3
Route 1:
Target : 192.168.37.0
```

```
      Netmask(Prefix)
      : 255.255.255.0

      Gateway(Next Hop)
      : 192.168.37.1

      Channel Name
      : ch1

      LAN/WAN
      : LAN
```

Total route entries: 3 PureFlow(A)>

#### (When there is no static route)

```
PureFlow(A) > show route all
Total route entries: 0
PureFlow(A) >
```

The display contents and their meanings are described below.

- Total route entries
  - Shows the total number of static routes.

#### • Target

Shows the IPv4/IPv6 address of the destination network. Shows "0.0.0.0" for the default route of IPv4 or "0.0.0.0" for the default route of IPv6.

```
• Netmask(Prefix)
```

Shows the subnet mask or prefix length. Shows "0.0.0.0" for the default route of IPv4 or "0" for the default route of IPv6.

- Gateway (Next Hop) Shows the IPv4/IPv6 address of the gateway.
- Channel Name Shows the channel name.
- LAN/WAN

Shows the Network port (LAN or WAN side) of the channel.LANStatic route on LAN sideWANStatic route on WAN side

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address

Specifies the IP address of the destination network.

#### netmask

Specifies the subnet mask when specifying the IPv4 address of the destination network. Specifies the prefix length when specifying the IPv6 address of the destination network. Valid values of prefix length are from 1 to 128.

#### gateway

Specifies the IPv4/IPv6 address of the gateway.

```
channel_name
```

Specifies the channel name. The default channel name cannot be specified.

```
{lan | wan}
```

Specifies "lan" to display the static route on the LAN side, or "wan" to display the static route on the WAN side.

next

Shows information of the static route next to the specified static route.

all

Shows information of all static routes.

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : show route all
Usage : show route channel <channel_name>
```

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

• The specified IP address format or the value is invalid.

Invalid netmask

- · The format or the value of the specified subnet mask is invalid.
- The value of the specified prefix length is invalid.

```
Invalid gateway
```

• The specified IP address format or the value of the gateway is invalid.

```
Specified channel name is invalid.
```

• The specified channel name is invalid.

Target IP address and gateway is not same IP version.

· The destination IP address version does not match the gateway IP address version.

Route is not configured.

• The route is not set for the specified channel.

Next route is not exist.

• The next static path information does not exist.

```
TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.
```

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# 2.2.3 ACL-related commands

## set filter mode

#### [Format]

set filter mode in <slot/port> <field>

#### [Description]

Sets the combination of the fields that identifies the flow (flow identification mode).

This device classifies packets by using filters to extract traffic. The minimum unit for identifying the traffic is flow.

The fields that identify the flow are VLAN ID, Inner VLAN ID, CoS, Inner CoS, Source IP address (SIP), Destination IP address (DIP), ToS, protocol number, Source Port (Sport) number, and Destination Port (Dport) number.

This command can transmit the packets of the different fields as different flows or the same flows. The flow identification mode can be set for each Network port.

If the flow identification mode is changed, the flow that has been registered is deleted temporarily. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions for setting by this command.

• If the TCP acceleration function license is enabled while cos, inner-cos, or tos is specified, the traffic is not accelerated. To accelerate the traffic, use default (vid, inner-vid, sip, dip, proto, sport, dport).

## [Display]

#### (If the TCP acceleration function license is disabled)

PureFlow(A)> set filter mode in 1/1 cos
PureFlow(A)> set filter mode in 1/2 sip, dip

#### (If the TCP acceleration function license is enabled)

```
PureFlow(A) > set filter mode in 1/1 cos
Warning
Please set the default when traffic acceleration.
PureFlow(A) > set filter mode in 1/1 default
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

slot/port

Specifies the slot location and port number of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 to 4.

#### field

Specifies the field name that identifies the flow. The following character strings can be set.

default	Identifies the flow by the combination out of "vid, inner-vid, sip, dip, proto,
	sport, or dport".
vid	Identifies the flow of VLAN ID.
	Identifies the flow of the outer VLAN ID for the duplex VLAN tag.
COS	Identifies the flow of CoS.
	Identifies the flow of the outer CoS for the duplex VLAN tag.
inner-vid	Identifies the flow of the inner VLAN ID for the duplex VLAN tag.
inner-cos	Identifies the flow of the inner CoS for the duplex VLAN tag.
sip	Identifies the flow of SIP.
dip	Identifies the flow of DIP.
tos	Identifies the flow of ToS.
proto	Identifies the flow of the protocol number.
sport	Identifies the flow of Sport.
dport	Identifies the flow of Dport.

More than one parameter can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). For default, other field names cannot be specified, and more than one "default" cannot be specified.

The filter for which any field other than the field specified in the flow identification mode is set is disabled. For example, if "vid, sip, dip" is specified, the flow is identified in the VLAN ID, SIP, and DIP fields. If any field that is not specified in the flow identification mode such as "cos" is specified by the "add filter" command, the filter is not matched.

## [Default Value]

field

The default value is "default".

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing
Usage : set filter mode in <slot/port> <field>
```

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  There is a missing argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : set filter mode in <slot/port> <field>
```

• There is a missing argument.

```
Specified field is invalid.
Valid fields:
    default, vid, cos, inner-vid, inner-cos, sip, dip, tos, proto, sport, dport
```

```
(multiple fields can be specified with separated comma without space)The specified name of the field that identifies the flow is invalid.
```

Warning

Please set the default when traffic acceleration.

• To accelerate the traffic, specify default.

## add filter

#### [Format]

```
add filter scenario <scenario name> filter <filter name> bridge-ctrl
       [priority <filter pri>]
add filter scenario <scenario name> filter <filter name> ethernet
       [vid {<VID> | none}] [cos <user_priority>]
       [inner-vid {<VID> | none}] [inner-cos <user_priority>]
       [ethertype <type>] [priority <filter pri>]
add filter scenario <scenario name> filter <filter name> ipv4
       [vid {<VID> | none}] [cos <user priority>]
       [inner-vid {<VID> | none}] [inner-cos <user priority>]
       [sip [list] {<src_IP_address> | <list_name>}]
       [dip [list] {<dst IP address> | <list name>}]
       [tos <type of service>] [proto <protocol>]
       [sport [list] {<sport> | <list name>}]
       [dport [list] {<dport> | <list name>}]
       [priority <filter pri>]
add filter scenario <scenario name> filter <filter name> ipv6
       [vid {<VID> | none}] [cos <user priority>]
       [inner-vid {<VID> | none}] [inner-cos <user priority>]
       [sip [list] {<src IP address> | <list name>}]
       [dip [list] {<dst_IP_address> | <list_name>}]
       [tos <type of service>] [proto <protocol>]
       [sport [list] {<sport> | <list name>}]
       [dport [list] {<dport> | <list name>}]
       [priority <filter pri>]
```

#### [Description]

This command registers filers.

A filter sorts out packets that flow through a pipe and provides rules to extract traffic. There are three types of filters: a Bridge-Control filter that identifies packets whose destination MAC addresses are 01-80-C2-00-00-00 to 01-80-C2-00-00-FF (including the spanning tree protocol, link aggregation, and EAPoL (authentication protocol)); an Ethernet filter that targets the length/type field of the Ethernet header; and an IP filter that targets IP packets. The IP filter is further categorized into two types: one for IPv4 packets and the other for IPv6 packets. The filter precedence is based on the filter priority.

For the Ethernet filter, specify at least one parameter in addition to the filter priority. This command can be used to add a filter to a traffic attribute (scenario) to control traffic that matches the filter criteria.

Multiple filters can be added to a scenario.

Only an IP filter can be set when the wan-accel scenario is specified. At this time, set the IP filter so that the IP version of the IP filter matches that of the wan-accel scenario peer.

To set the filter, specify "<filter\_name>" (filter name). Use the "show filter" command to confirm "<filter\_name>".

Up to 10000 filters can be registered.

Add a scenario and a filter to each hierarchy to enable hierarchical shaping. Traffic that matches both the upper level scenario filter criteria and the lower level scenario filter criteria is controlled in the lower level hierarchy. Traffic that matches the upper level scenario filter criteria but not the lower level scenario filter criteria is controlled in the upper level. Criteria set in the lower level filter must be included in criteria set in the upper level scenario filter.

Traffic that does not match any filter is transferred on a best effort basis (queue class = 8). This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the filter name.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'()=~-^|@`[]{}:*;+_/.<>
```

## [Display]

#### [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name for which the filter is registered.

filter\_name

Specify the filter name. 1 to 48 characters can be used. The same filter can be registered to different scenarios.

If spaces are required, enclose the character string with quotation marks (" "), for example, "v4 Servers".

It cannot be specified for any name that consists only of numbers or consists of only a pair of quotation marks ("").

Any filter name consisting only of "all" cannot be specified.

```
{bridge-ctrl | ethernet | ipv4 | ipv6}
```

Specify the filter type.	
bridge-ctrl	Destination MAC address is within the range of 01-80-C2-00-00-00 to
	01-80-C2-00-00-FF.
	Packet (Bridge-Control filter)
ethernet	VLAN Tag or the length/type field of the Ethernet header
	(Ethernet filter)
ipv4	IPv4 packet (IP filter)
ipv6	IPv6 packet (IP filter)

ethertype <type>

Specify the type of the Ethernet header. Valid values are from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF.

vid {<VID> | none}

Specifies the VLAN ID.

If not specified, all Ethernet frames (with/without VLAN Tag) match.

In the case of the "none" specification, the frame without VLAN Tag matches.

Enter the VLAN ID value directly or use <start-end>.

```
When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 4094.
```

## cos <user priority> Specifies the CoS value. If not specified, all CoS values match. In the case of the "none" specification for vid, the value cannot be specified. To specify the CoS value, use <start-end>. When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 7. inner-vid {<VID> | none} Specifies the Inner-VLAN ID. If not specified, all Ethernet frames (with/without the Inner-VLAN Tag) match. In the case of the "none" specification, the frame without the duplex VLAN Tag matches. Specify the Inner-VLAN ID value directly or use <start-end>. When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). In the case of the "none" specification for vid, <VID> cannot be specified by this parameter. Valid values are from 0 to 4094. inner-cos <user priority> Specifies the Innter-CoS value. If not specified, all CoS values match. In the case of the "none" specification for vid, the value cannot be specified. To specify the CoS value, use <start-end>. When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 7. sip [list] {<src IP address> | <list name>} Specify the Source IPv4 address or a rule list name. If not specified, all Source IPv4 addresses match. To specify "src IP address", use <address> or <address-address> or <address> or <ad When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). dip [list] {<dst IP address> | <list name>} Specify a Destination IPv4 address or a rule list name. If not specified, all Destination IPv4 addresses match. To specify "dst IP address", use <address> or <address-address> or <address> or <ad When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). *Note:* For <address-address>, 192.168.10.0-192.168.10.255 means the address range of 192.168.10.0 to 192.168.10.255. **Note:** For <address/bitmask>, 192.168.10.0/255.255.255.0 means the addresses ranging from 192.168.10.0 to 192.168.10.255 matches, while 192.168.0.100/255.255.0.255 means the address of 192.168.xxx.100 (xxx is the value ranging from 0 to 255) matches. sip [list] {<src\_IPv6\_address> | <list\_name>} Specify the Source IPv6 address or a rule list name. If not specified, all Source IPv6 addresses match. To specify "src IPv6 address", use <address> or <address-address> or <address> or < (lowercase characters can be used). When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). dip [list] {<dst IPv6 address> | <list name>}

Specify a Destination IPv6 address or a rule list name. If not specified, all Destination IPv6 addresses match.

To specify "dst\_IPv6\_address", use <address> or <address>

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end).

**Note:** For <address-address>, FE80:1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:0000:0000-FE80:1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:FFFF:FFFF means the address range of FE80:1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:0000:0000 to FE80:1111:2222:3333:4444:5555:FFFF:FFFF The address ranges described above match.

#### Note: For <address/bitmask>,

#### tos <type\_of\_service>

Specifies the ToS value. If not specified, all ToS values match. To specify the ToS value, use <start-end>. When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 255.

## tos <traffic\_class>

Specifies the traffic class value. If not specified, all traffic class values match. To specify the traffic class value, use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 255.

#### proto <protocol>

Specify the protocol number. If not specified, all protocol numbers match.

Specify the protocol number directly or use <start-end>. "tcp", "udp", "icmp", and "icmpv6" can be entered in characters.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 255.

sport [list] {<sport> | <list name>}

Specify the Source port number or a rule list name. If not specified, all Source Port numbers match. Specify the sport number directly or use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

#### dport [list] {<dport> | <list\_name>}

Specify the Destination port number or a rule list name. If not specified, all Destination Port numbers match.

Enter the dport number directly or use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

#### priority <filter\_pri>

Specify the filter priority. A smaller value means a higher priority. If omitted, 20000 is specified. When a packet is received, whether that packet matches the set filter criteria is checked in the filter order. If priorities are the same, an arbitrary search order is applied. Valid values are from 1 to 40000.

### [Default value]

None

## [Errors] Invalid input at Marker • There is an unnecessary argument. An argument was missing. Usage : add filter scenario <scenario\_name> filter <filter\_name> bridge-ctrl [priority <filter\_pri>] Usage : add filter scenario <scenario name> filter <filter name> ethernet [vid {<VID>|none}] [cos <user priority>] [inner-vid {<VID>|none}] [inner-cos <user priority>] [ethertype <type>] [priority <filter pri>] Usage : add filter scenario <scenario name> filter <filter name> ipv4 [vid {<VID>|none}] [cos <user\_priority>] [inner-vid {<VID>|none}] [inner-cos <user\_priority>] [sip [list] {<src IP address>|<list name>}] [dip [list] {<dst\_IP\_address>|<list\_name>}] [tos <type of service>] [proto <protocol>] [sport [list] {<sport>|<list name>}] [dport [list] {<dport>|<list name>}] [priority <filter pri>] Usage : add filter scenario <scenario name> filter <filter name> ipv6 [vid {<VID>|none}] [cos <user priority>] [inner-vid {<VID>|none}] [inner-cos <user priority>] [sip [list] {<src\_IP\_address>|<list\_name>}] [dip [list] {<dst IP address>|<list name>}] [tos <type\_of\_service>] [proto <protocol>] [sport [list] {<sport>|<list\_name>}] [dport [list] {<dport>|<list name>}] [priority <filter pri>] · There is a missing argument. Specified Scenario Name is invalid. · The specified scenario name is invalid. Specified scenario name is not used. · The specified scenario does not exist. Specified filter name is invalid. (Number only cannot be specified. "all" cannot be specified.) (Valid filter name length is from 1 to 48.) • The specified filter name is invalid. Specified filter Name is already used. • The specified filter name has already been used in another filter. Specified ether type is invalid. (Valid from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF) • The specified Ether type is invalid. Specified vid is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 4094, Or Start - End) • The specified VLAN ID is invalid. Specified cos is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 7, Or Start - End) • The specified CoS value is invalid. Specified inner-vid is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 4094, Or Start - End) The specified Inner-VLAN ID is invalid.

VID must be specified when inner-VID is specified.The Inner-VLAN ID can be specified only when the VLAN ID is specified.

Specified inner-cos is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 7, Or Start - End) • The specified Inner-CoS value is invalid.

The format or value of the specified source IP address is invalid. • The specified Source IP address is invalid.

The format or value of the specified destination IP address is invalid. • The specified Destination IP address is invalid.

The format or value of the specified source IPv6 address is invalid.

• The specified Source IPv6 address is invalid.

The format or value of the specified destination IPv6 address is invalid.

 $\bullet$  The specified Destination IPv6 address is invalid.

Specified rulelist name of source IP address is invalid. Specified rulelist name of destination IP address is invalid. Specified rulelist name of source port is invalid. Specified rulelist name of destination port is invalid.

• The rule list name is invalid.

Specified rulelist name of source IP address is not used. Specified rulelist name of destination IP address is not used. Specified rulelist name of source port is not used. Specified rulelist name of destination port is not used.

• The specified rule list does not exist.

IP filter and rulelist of source IP address is not same type. IP filter and rulelist of destination IP address is not same type. IP filter and rulelist of source port is not same type. IP filter and rulelist of destination port is not same type.

• The type is different from that of the target rule list.

Specified protocol number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 255, Start - End, Or tcp/udp/icmp/icmpv6)

• The specified protocol number is invalid.

Specified source TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)

• The specified sport number is invalid.

Specified destination TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)

• The specified dport number is invalid.

Specified filter priority is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 40000)

• The specified filter priority is invalid.

Maximum number of filter was exceeded.

• The number of registered filters exceeded the registration limit.

It is necessary to set one or more parameters other than Priority.

For the Ethernet filter, specify at least one parameter in addition to Priority.

Filter type is different. Please specify same type of wan-accel scenario.
 Specify the same IP version as that of the wan-accel scenario peer.
# delete filter

# [Format]

```
delete filter scenario <scenario_name> filter <filter_name>
delete filter scenario <scenario_name>
delete filter all
```

# [Description]

This command deletes a filter.

If a scenario name and a filter name are specified, the specified filter of the specified scenario is deleted. If a scenario name is specified and a filter name is not specified, all filters of the specified scenario are deleted.

If "all" is specified, all filters of all registered scenarios are deleted.

Use the "show scenario" command to confirm the filters added to the scenario. Use the "show filter" command to confirm the filter settings. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete filter scenario "/port1/tokyo" filter "shibuya1"
PureFlow(A)> delete filter scenario "/port1/tokyo"
PureFlow(A)> delete filter all
```

# [Arguments]

filter\_name
Specify the filter name.

scenario\_name Specify the scenario name.

all

Deletes all registered filters.

# [Default value]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : delete filter all
Usage : delete filter scenario <scenario_name> [filter <filter_name>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

· The specified scenario does not exist.

Specified Filter Name is invalid. (Number only cannot be specified. "all" cannot be specified.) (Valid filter name length is from 1 to 48.)

#### • The specified filter name is invalid.

Specified filter name is not used.

• The specified filter does not exist.

# show filter

### [Format]

```
show filter scenario <scenario_name> [filter <filter_name>] [summary] [next]
show filter all [summary]
```

#### [Description]

This command displays the information related to filter.

If a scenario name and a filter name are specified, the specified filter of the specified scenario is displayed.

If a scenario name is specified and a filter name is not specified, all filters of the specified scenario are displayed.

If "summary" is specified, only the filter names are displayed.

If "next" is specified, the filter next to the specified filter is displayed. The display order is the same as when the filter name is specified and "next" not specified for this command.

If "next" is specified and a filter name is not specified, information of the first filter of the specified scenario is displayed. If no filters are registered to the specified scenario, information of the first filter of the next scenario is displayed.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

# (When a scenario name and a filter name are specified)

```
PureFlow(A)> show filter scenario "/port1/Tokyo" filter "shibuya1"
Total filter entries: 5
Scenario Name: "/port1/Tokyo"
 Filter Name: "shibuya1"
     Filter Type: IPv4
     Filter Rule:
       vid
                      :10-100
       inner-vid
                     :200
                     :210.10.10.0-210.10.10.255
       Sip
       Dip
                      :192.168.48.0-192.168.48.255
       Proto
                      :udp
                      :100-110
       Sport
                      :200-210
       Dport
       Priority
                     :1
Total filter entries: 5
PureFlow(A)>
```

# (When a scenario name is specified and a filter name is not specified)

```
PureFlow(A)> show filter scenario "/port1/Tokyo"
Total filter entries: 5
```

Scenario Name: "/port1/Tokyo"

```
Filter Name: "shibuya1"
   Filter Type: IPv4
   Filter Rule:
     vid
                    :10-100
                    :200
     inner-vid
                   :210.10.10.0-210.10.10.255
     Sip
                    :192.168.48.0-192.168.48.255
     Dip
                   :udp
     Proto
                    :100-110
     Sport
                    :200-210
     Dport
     Priority
                    :1
```

```
Filter Name: "shibuya2"
     Filter Type: IPv6
     Filter Rule:
       vid
                     :10-100
       inner-vid
                    :0-10
                     :FE80::0001-FE80::FFFF:FFFF
       Sip
                     :FE81::0001-FE81::FFFF:FFFF
       Dip
       Proto
                     :udp
                     :100-110
       Sport
                     :200-210
       Dport
       Priority
                     :2
 Filter Name: "shibuya3"
     Filter Type: Bridge-ctrl
     Filter Rule:
       Priority
                      :3
 Filter Name: "shibuya4"
     Filter Type: Ethernet
     Filter Rule:
                     :0x0900
       EtherType
       Priority
                    :4
Total filter entries: 5
PureFlow(A)>
(When "all" is specified)
PureFlow(A) > show filter all
Total filter entries: 5
Scenario Name: "/port1/Tokyo"
 Filter Name: "shibuya1"
     Filter Type: IPv4
     Filter Rule:
       vid
                     :10-100
       Sip
                    :210.10.10.0-210.10.10.255
                     :192.168.48.0-192.168.48.255
       Dip
       Proto
                     :udp
       Sport
                     :100-110
                      :200-210
       Dport
       Priority
                     :1
 Filter Name: "shibuya2"
     Filter Type: IPv6
     Filter Rule:
       vid
                     :10-100
       Sip
                    :FE80::0001-FE80::FFFF:FFFF
                     :FE81::0001-FE81::FFFF:FFFF
       Dip
       Proto
                     :udp
       Sport
                      :100-110
                      :200-210
       Dport
       Priority
                      :2
 Filter Name: "shibuya3"
     Filter Type: Bridge-ctrl
     Filter Rule:
                    :3
       Priority
 Filter Name: "shibuya4"
     Filter Type: Ethernet
     Filter Rule:
                     :0x0900
       EtherType
                  :4
       Priority
```

2

```
Scenario Name: "/port1/Osaka"
  Filter Name: "asahi1"
      Filter Type: IPv4
      Filter Rule:
                           :10-100
         vid
         Sip
                           :210.10.10.0-210.10.10.255
                          :192.168.48.0-192.168.48.255
         Dip
         Proto
                          :udp
                          :100-110
         Sport
                          :200-210
         Dport
         Priority
                          :5
Total filter entries: 5
PureFlow(A) >
(When summary is specified)
PureFlow(A)> show filter all summary
Total filter entries: 5
Scenario Name: "/port1/Tokyo"
 Filter Name: "shibuya1"
Filter Name: "shibuya2"
Filter Name: "shibuya3"
Filter Name: "shibuya4"
Scenario Name: "/port1/Osaka"
  Filter Name: "asahi1"
Total filter entries: 5
PureFlow(A)>
(When there is no filter)
PureFlow(A) > show filter
Total filter entries: 0
PureFlow(A)>
The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:
• Total filter entries
     Shows the total number of filters.
• Scenario Name
    Shows the scenario name.
• Filter Name
    Shows the filter name.
• Filter Type
     Shows the type of the filter.
         Bridge-ctrl
                               Bridge-Control filter
         Ethernet
                               Ethernet filter
                               IPv4 filter
         IPv4
         IPv6
                               IPv6 filter
```

```
• Filter Rule
```

Shows the filter criteria set for the filter. Omitted filter criteria do not appear.

```
[Arguments]
      scenario name
        Specify the scenario name.
      filter name
        Specify the filter name.
                                                                                                         2
      summary
        Only displays a summary of the filters.
      next
        Displays the filter next to the specified filter.
                                                                                                        Explanation of Commands
      all
        Shows information of all filters.
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing.
      Usage : show filter scenario <scenario name> [filter <filter name>] [summary] [next]
      Usage : show filter all [summary]
           • There is a missing argument.
      Specified scenario name is invalid.
           · The specified scenario name is invalid.
      Specified scenario name is not used.
           · The specified scenario does not exist.
      Specified filter name is invalid.
       (Number only cannot be specified. "all" cannot be specified.)
       (Valid filter name length is from 1 to 48.)
           • The specified filter name is invalid.
      Specified filter name is not used.
           • The specified filter does not exist.
      Next filter is not exist.
           • The next filter does not exist.
```

# add rulelist group

## [Format]

add rulelist group <list name> {ipv4 | ipv6 | l4port}

# [Description]

This command registers a rule list.

A rule list is a group of rules for extracting traffic, such as multiple IP addresses and TCP/UDP ports. In a rule list, you can create IPv4 address/address mask, IPv6 address/address mask, and TCP/UDP port number groups. By grouping hosts and applications for which you want to perform the same traffic control, filter criteria registration can be simplified.

Use this command to create a rule list, and then use the "add rulelist entry" command to register the addresses or TCP/UDP port numbers to be grouped.

Port numbers in the "14port" rule list do not indicate whether the port is TCP or UDP. To distinguish between TCP and UDP, use the filter parameter when you set a filter.

Up to 1024 groups can be registered to a rule list.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the rule list.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^|@`[]{}:*;+_/.<>
```

# [Display]

PureFlow(A)> add rulelist group "v4Servers" ipv4
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist group "v6Servers" ipv6
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist group "RealtimeAppli" l4port

# [Arguments]

list\_name

Specify the rule list name. 1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If spaces are required, enclose the character string with quotation marks (" "), for example, "v4 Servers".

It cannot be specified for any name that consists only of numbers, duplicates in the equipment, or consists of only a pair of quotation marks ("").

Any rule list name consisting only of "all" cannot be specified.

ipv4 | ipv6 | l4port

Specify the type of the rule list. Select from IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or TCP/UDP port number as the type of objects to be grouped.

ipv4	IPv4 address/address mask
ipv6	IPv6 address/address mask
l4port	TCP/UDP port number

# [Default value]

None

# 

Maximum number of rulelist was exceeded.

• The number of rule lists exceeded the registration limit.

# add rulelist entry

## [Format]

add rulelist entry <list\_name> ipv4 <IP\_address>
add rulelist entry <list\_name> ipv6 <IP\_address>
add rulelist entry <list name> l4port <port>

# [Description]

This command registers a rule list entry.

An additional IP address or TCP/UDP port to be grouped is registered to a rule list created using the "add rulelist group" command.

Only entries that are of the same type (IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or TCP/UDP port number) as the target rule list can be registered.

Up to 512 rule list entries can be registered for each rule list, provided the number of entries for all rule lists is 64000 or less.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist entry "v4Servers" ipv4 192.168.1.1
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist entry "v6Servers" ipv6 FE80::0001
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist entry "v4Servers" ipv4 192.168.1.2-192.168.1.255
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist entry "v6Servers" ipv6 FE80::0002-FE80::FFFF
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist entry "RealtimeAppli" 14port 10
PureFlow(A)> add rulelist entry "RealtimeAppli" 14port 100-200
```

# [Arguments]

list name

Specify the name of the rule list.

```
{ipv4 | ipv6 | 14port}
```

Specify the type of the rule list entry. Select IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or TCP/UDP port number. You can only register entries of the same type as the target rule list.

ipv4	IPv4 address
ipv6	IPv6 address
14port	TCP/UDP port number

#### IP address

Specify an IPv4 address for ipv4, an IPv6 address for ipv6. To specify the address, use <address> or <address-address>. When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end).

*Note:* For <address-address>, 192.168.10.0-192.168.10.255 means the address range of 192.168.10.0 to 192.168.10.255.

### port

Specify the TCP/UDP port number. Enter the number directly or use <start-end>. Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

## [Default value]

None

```
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           • There is an unnecessary argument.
      Command making ambiguity
      Usage : add rulelist entry <list_name> ipv4 <IP_address>
      Usage : add rulelist entry <list_name> ipv6 <IP_address>
      Usage : add rulelist entry <list name> 14port <port>
           • There is a missing argument.
      Specified rulelist name is invalid.
      (Number only cannot be specified. "all" cannot be specified.)
       (Valid rulename length is from 1 to 32.)
           • The rule list name is invalid.
      Specified rulelist name is not used.
           • The specified rule list does not exist.
      The format or value of the specified IP address is invalid.
           • The specified IP address is invalid.
      Specified TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)
           • The specified TCP/UDP port number is invalid.
      Maximum number of rulelist entry was exceeded.
           • The number of entries for the specified rule list exceeded the limit (512 records).
      Maximum number of total rulelist entry was exceeded.
           • The number of entries of all rule lists exceeded the registration limit (64000 records).
      Specified rulelist entry is already in use.
           • The specified rule list entry had already been registered.
      Rulelist entry and rulelist is not same type.
           • The type is different from that of the target rule list.
```

# delete rulelist group

## [Format]

delete rulelist group {<list\_name> | all}

# [Description]

This command deletes a rule list.

Deleting a rule list also deletes all rule list entries in the rule list.

Specify the type and name of a rule list to delete that rule list. However, if the specified rule list is set in a filter, it cannot be deleted.

Specify "all" to delete all rule lists. However, if any of the rule lists is set in a filter, all rule lists cannot be deleted by specifying "all".

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist group "v4Servers"
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist group all
```

### [Arguments]

list\_name
Specify the rule list name.

# all

Specify this to delete all rule lists.

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : delete rulelist group {<list_name>|all}
```

• There is a missing argument.

```
Specified rulelist name is invalid.
(Number only cannot be specified. "all" cannot be specified.)
(Valid rulename length is from 1 to 32.)
```

• The rule list name is invalid.

Specified rulelist name is not used.

• The specified rule list does not exist.

Rulelist is used by filter.

• The rule list is set in a filter.

# delete rulelist entry

# [Format]

```
delete rulelist entry <list_name> ipv4 <IP_address>
delete rulelist entry <list_name> ipv6 <IP_address>
delete rulelist entry <list_name> l4port <port>
delete rulelist entry <list_name> all
```

# [Description]

This command deletes a rule list entry.

Only entries that are of the same type (IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or TCP/UDP port number) as the target rule list can be specified.

Specify "ipv4", "ipv6", or "l4port" to delete the specified rule list entry.

Specify "all" to delete all rule list entries from the target rule list.

Even if the target rule list is set in a filter, entries can be deleted.

If a rule list that has no rule list entries is set in a filter, no packets match the criteria.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist entry "v4Servers" ipv4 192.168.1.1
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist entry "v6Servers" ipv6 FE80::0001
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist entry "v4Servers" ipv4 192.168.1.2-192.168.1.255
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist entry "v6Servers" ipv6 FE80::0002-FE80::FFFF
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist entry "RealtimeAppli" l4port 10
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist entry "RealtimeAppli" l4port 100-200
PureFlow(A)> delete rulelist entry "RealtimeAppli" all
```

# [Arguments]

```
list_name
```

Specify the name of the rule list.

### {ipv4 | ipv6 | 14port}

Specify the type of the rule list entry. Select IPv4 address, IPv6 address, or TCP/UDP port number. You can only specify entries of the same type as the target rule list.

ipv4	IPv4 address/address mask
ipv6	IPv6 address/address mask
14port	TCP/UDP port number

## IP\_address

Specify an IPv4 address for ipv4, an IPv6 address for ipv6.

To specify the address, use <address> or <address-address>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end).

## port

Specify the TCP/UDP port number.

Enter the number directly or use <start-end>. Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end).

# all

Specify this to delete all rule list entries.

```
[Default Value]
      None
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
          • There is an unnecessary argument.
      Command making ambiguity
      Usage : delete rulelist entry <list_name> ipv4 <IP_address>
      Usage :delete rulelist entry <list_name> ipv6 <IP_address>
      Usage :delete rulelist entry <list_name> l4port <port>
      Usage :delete rulelist entry <list_name> all
          • There is a missing argument.
      Specified rulelist name is invalid.
      (Number only cannot be specified. "all" cannot be specified.)
      (Valid rulename length is from 1 to 32.)
          • The rule list name is invalid.
      Specified rulelist name is not used.
           • The specified rule list does not exist.
      The format or value of the specified IP address is invalid.
           • The specified IP address is invalid.
      Specified TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)
           • The specified TCP/UDP port number is invalid.
      Rulelist entry and rulelist is not same type.
           • The type is different from that of the target rule list.
```

Specified rulelist entry is not used.

• The specified rule list entry does not exist.

# show rulelist

### [Format]

```
show rulelist name <list_name> [next]
show rulelist all
```

### [Description]

This command displays the information related to rule list. The order for display is alphabetical based on rule list names. If next is specified, information that related to next rule list of the specified rule list is displayed.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > show rulelist all
Total rulelist groups: 3
ListName: RealtimeAppli
                     : l4port
   Туре
   Rulelist Index
                      : 3
   Number of Rules:
     Total
                      : 128
                      : 0
     Used
     Available
                      : 128
   Rules:
       (None)
ListName: v4Servers
   Туре
                      : ipv4
   Rulelist Index
                      : 14
   Number of Rules:
     Total
                      : 128
     Used
                      : 2
     Available
                      : 126
   Rules:
       [ 1]
                      : 192.168.0.0
       [ 2]
                      : 192.169.0.0
ListName: v6Servers
   Туре
                      : ipv6
   Rulelist Index
                      : 2
   Number of Rules:
     Total
                      : 128
     Used
                      : 2
                      : 126
     Available
   Rules:
                      : FE80::0001
       [ 1]
       [ 2]
                      : FE80::0002
Total rulelist groups: 3
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### (When there is no rule list)

PureFlow(A)> show rulelist all Total rulelist entrie groups: 0 PureFlow(A)> The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Total rulelist groups

Shows the total number of rule lists.

0.1

• ListName

Shows the rule list name. The rule list names are listed in alphabetical order.

#### • Type

Shows the type of the rule list.		
ipv4	IPv4 address/address mask	
ipv6	IPv6 address/address mask	
l4port	TCP/UDP port number	

1 1. .

• Rulelist Index

Shows the rule list index. The rule list index is assigned automatically when it is set.

• Number of Rules

This shows the total number of rule list entries, the number of entries being used, and the number of entries that can be registered in the rule list.

#### • Rules

Shows the rule list entries.

## [Arguments]

list name

Specify the rule list name. This displays information related to the specified rule list.

next

This displays information of the rule list next to the specified rule list.

all

Shows information of all rule lists.

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : show rulelist name <list name> [next]
Usage : show rulelist all
```

```
• There is a missing argument.
```

```
Specified rulelist name is invalid.
(Number only cannot be specified. "all" cannot be specified.)
(Valid rulename length is from 1 to 32.)
```

• The rule list name is invalid.

```
Specified rulelist name is not used.
```

• The specified rule list does not exist.

# 2.2.4 Scenario-related commands

# add scenario

```
[Format]
     add scenario <scenario name> action discard [scenario <scenario id>]
     add scenario <scenario name> action aggregate
            [cos {through | <user priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user priority>}]
            [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
            [min bw <min bandwidth>] [peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
            [class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>] [scenario <scenario id>]
     add scenario <scenario name> action individual
            [cos {through | <user priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user priority>}]
            [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
            [min bw <min bandwidth>] [peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
            [class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>] [scenario <scenario id>]
            [maxquenum <quenum>] [quedivision <field>]
            [failaction {discard | forwardbesteffort | forwardattribute}]
            [fail min bw <min bandwidth>]
            [fail peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
            [fail class <class>]
     add scenario <scenario name> action wan-accel
            peer <IP address>
            [second-peer <IP address>]
            [dport <port>]
            [vid <VID>] [inner-vid <VID>]
            [cos {through | <user priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user priority>}]
            [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
            [compression {enable | disable}]
            [tcp-mem {auto | <size>}] [cc-mode {normal | semi-fast | fast}]
            [bypass-thresh <rtt>] [bypass-keepalive {enable |disable}]
            [fec {enable |disable}] [block-size <size>]
            [data-block-size <size>] [fec-session <session>]
            [min bw <min bandwidth>] [peak bw <peak bandwidth>] [bufsize <bufsize>]
            [scenario <scenario id>]
```

# [Description]

Registers traffic attributes (scenario).

Traffic attributes provide the parameters, such as bandwidth and buffer size, used to control traffic. In this device, traffic attributes are called a scenario.

The following scenarios are available as actions: discard (discard mode), aggregate (aggregate queue mode), individual (individual queue mode), and wan-accel (acceleration mode).

The discard scenario is a scenario for discarding traffic.

The aggregate scenario uses one queue to control traffic of all flows that match the filter.

The individual scenario uses individual queues to control traffic of flows that match the filter.

The wan-accel scenario can be registered only when the TCP acceleration function license is enabled,

and this scenario compresses and accelerates the flow that matches the filter, at high speed.

To perform hierarchical shaping, set a scenario for each hierarchy.

The maximum number of scenarios that can be registered is 4096. A total of 4096 queues can be generated for all individual scenarios.

Use an integer to set a numeric value as a traffic attribute. Decimals are not allowed.

Traffic that does not match any filter is transferred on a best effort basis.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## Note:

When a scenario remaining in the buffer during communication is deleted by the "delete scenario" command, output from the buffer continues after command execution is completed. A scenario in this state cannot be re-registered by the "add scenario" command. Wait until the output from the buffer is completed, and run the "add scenario" command again.

#### Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the scenario name.

1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#\$%&'() =~-^|@`[]{}:\*;+\_.<>

#### [Display]

# [Arguments]

<scenario\_name>

Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

For the first level, specify "/port1", "/port2" for the Network port number and then specify a scenario name to be added to the second level or lower.

A maximum of four hierarchies can be added.

The scenario in the first hierarchy cannot also be added nor deleted.

For the scenario in the first hierarchy, the parameter can be updated by the "update scenario" command.

If a scenario is not registered to the upper level, a scenario name cannot be registered to the lower levels.

Valid values are from 1 to 128 characters for all levels (/port1, /port2, /port3, /port4).

If spaces are required, enclose the character string with quotation marks (""), for example, "v4 Servers".

It cannot be specified for any name that duplicates in the equipment or consists of only a pair of quotation marks ("").

#### action discard

Discards traffic that matches the filter in the discard mode.

```
action aggregate
```

Aggregates all flows that match the filter and assigns them to one VC queue in the aggregate queue mode.

```
action individual
```

Assigns flows that match the filter to individual queues in the individual queue mode.

```
action wan-accel
```

Execute the traffic acceleration of the flow that matches the filter in the acceleration mode. This can be registered only when the TCP acceleration function license is enabled.

class <class>

Specify the priority of the queue. The highest priority is given to class 1, the second highest priority is given to class 2, and so on. Valid values are from 1 to 8.

# Note:

If queues with different classes are assigned to the same hierarchy, minimum bandwidth is not guaranteed for flows in queues with low priority classes.

min\_bw <min\_bandwidth>
Specifies the minimum bandwidth.
If "min\_bw" is omitted, the minimum bandwidth is not guaranteed.
Valid values are from 1k [bits/s] to 1G [bits/s] and 0.
If 0 is specified, the minimum bandwidth is not guaranteed.
The minimum unit is 1k [bits/s].
Specify the unit (k, M, G).
The letter k represents 1000, M represents 1000000, and G represents 100000000.

# Note:

The sum of minimum bandwidths assigned to lower levels must not exceed the guaranteed bandwidth of the upper level. If it exceeds the guaranteed bandwidth of the upper level, the minimum bandwidth of the lower level cannot be guaranteed.

peak\_bw <peak\_bandwidth>

Specifies the peak bandwidth.

If "peak\_bw" is omitted, no maximum bandwidth limit is set, and all redundant bandwidth in the same level can be used.

Valid values are from 1k [bits/s] to 1G [bits/s].

The minimum unit is 1k [bits/s].

Specify the unit (k, M, G).

The letter k represents 1000, M represents 1000000, and G represents 1000000000.

bufsize <bufsize>

Specify the allowable input burst length for the traffic. The setting range is from 2K to 100M [byte]. The minimum unit is 1k [bytes]. Specify the unit (k, M, G). The letter k represents 1000, M represents 1000000, and G represents 1000000000. Packet buffer used by the system is 500M [byte].

#### scenario <scenario\_id>

Specify the scenario index. Valid values are from 1 to 4096.

# maxquenum <quenum>

Use a parameter in the individual queue mode to specify the maximum number of queues generated for the scenario.

If the scenario expansion license is disable, the valid values are from 1 to 2048.

If the scenario expansion license is enable, the valid values are from 1 to 4096.

quedivision <field>

Use a parameter in the individual queue mode to specify the division target of the queues to be generated. Specify a packet field. The following strings can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,).

The specified field is identified, and an individual queue is assigned to a flow with a different field. Only the field which specified with flow identification mode is valid for the division target of the queue. The field which is not specified with flow identification mode is invalid for the division target of the queue. Note that the ethertype field is valid for this setting.

If any one of 5tuple (sip, dip, proto, sport, dport) is specified, an unconditional failaction is applied to flows other than IP.

default	Divides the queues by the combination out of "vid, inner-vid, sip, dip, proto, sport, or dport"
vid	Divides queues based on VLAN ID.
	Divides the queues based on the outer VLAN ID for the duplex VLAN tag.
cos	Divides queues based on CoS.
	Divides the queues based on the outer CoS for the duplex VLAN tag.
inner-vid	Divides the queues based on the inner VLAN ID for the duplex VLAN tag.
inner-cos	Divides the queues based on the inner CoS for the duplex VLAN tag.
ethertype	Divides queues based on Ethernet Type/Length.
sip	Divides queues based on SIP.
dip	Divides queues based on DIP.
tos	Divides queues based on ToS.
proto	Divides queues based on the protocol number.
sport	Divides queues based on Sport.
dport	Divides queues based on Dport.

failaction {discard | forwardbesteffort | forwardattribute}

Specifies the action when maximum queue count reached (failaction) applied to a flow other than IP in cases when the number of queues generated exceeds the maxquenum for the scenario or exceeds 4096 for all individual scenarios, or 5tuple is included in quedivision.

Specify "discard" to perform discard, specify "forwardbesteffort" to perform best effort transfer, or specify "forwardattribute" to transfer with a traffic attribute specified.

When "forwardattribute" is specified, the minimum bandwidth, the peak bandwidth, and the class must be specified.

fail\_min\_bw, fail\_peak\_bw, fail\_class

Specify the minimum bandwidth, the peak bandwidth, and the class when "forwardattribute" is specified as failaction in the individual queue mode. If all of these are omitted, the operation is the same as best effort transfer "forwardbesteffort" with minimum/peak bandwidth not specified and class 8 specified.

peer <IP\_address>

Specifies the Primary IP addresses of the opposing devices that form the acceleration tunnel.

## Note:

Do not set the same IP address as the channel interface of one's own device set by the "set ip channel" command.

second-peer <IP\_address>

In a redundant configuration, the normal route is called the "Primary", and the hot standby route is called the "Secondary".

This parameter specifies the Secondary IP addresses of the opposing devices that form the acceleration tunnel.

"second-peer" can be specified for up to 100 acceleration mode scenarios.

### Note:

Do not set the same IP address as the channel interface of one's own device set by the "set ip channel" command.

# For the dport format, use numbers. Valid values are from 10001 to 20000. vid <VID> Specifies the VLAN IDs of the channels that form the acceleration tunnel. When <VID> is specified, communication with a frame with the VLAN Tag is performed. If omitted, communication with a frame without the VLAN Tag is performed. Valid values are from 1 to 4094. inner-vid <VID> Specifies the Inner-VLAN IDs of the channels that form the acceleration tunnel. When <VID> is specified, communication with a frame with the duplex VLAN Tag is performed. If omitted, communication with a frame without the duplex VLAN Tag is performed. If vid is omitted, this parameter cannot be specified. Valid values are from 1 to 4094. cos {through | <user priority>} Specifies the CoS overwrite value of a frame with the VLAN Tag. When specified, the CoS value of the frame to be transferred is overwritten with the setting. If "through" is specified, the CoS value will not be overwritten. If this command is omitted, "through" will be used. If vid is omitted in the acceleration mode, this parameter cannot be specified. Valid values are from 0 to 7. inner-cos {through | <user priority>} Specifies the CoS overwrite value of a frame with the double VLAN Tag. When specified, the CoS value of the frame to be transferred is overwritten with the setting. If "through" is specified, the Inner-CoS value will not be overwritten. If this command is omitted, "through" will be used. If inner-vid is omitted in the acceleration mode, this parameter cannot be specified. Valid values are from 0 to 7. dscp {through | <dscp>} Specifies the DSCP overwrite value. When it is specified, the DSCP field of the frame to be transferred is overwritten with the specified If "through" is specified, the DSCP value will not be overwritten. If this command is omitted, "through" will be used. Valid values are from 0 to 63. compression {enable | disable} Specifies enable to enable the compression function, or "disable" to disable it. tcp-mem {auto | <size>} Specifies the buffer size of TCP. The setting range is from 64K to 200M [byte]. The minimum unit is 1k [bits/s]. The setting unit (k, M) can be specified. The letter k represents 1000 and M represents 1000000. cc-mode {normal | semi-fast | fast} Specifies the congestion control of the traffic acceleration. Specifies "normal" for the congestion mode (normal mode) equipped with the standard, or "semi-fast"/"fast" for the congestion mode (medium speed/high speed mode) equipped with the unique technology.

Specifies the TCP connection port numbers of the opposing devices that form the acceleration tunnel.

dport <dport>

value

If omitted, 10000 is specified.

# Chapter 2 Explanation of Commands

<Congestion control mode equipped with the unique >

In the case of discarding the packet on the WAN line, you can select the following two modes. Medium speed mode (semi-fast)

Specify this mode when using the network where small amounts of packets are discarded. High speed mode (fast)

Specify this mode when using the network where large amounts of packets are discarded.

## bypass-thresh <rtt>

Specifies the RTT (Round Trip Time) threshold value of the traffic acceleration auto bypass in millisecond units.

If the RTT between this scenario and the opposing device is less than this value when the auto bypass function is enabled, this scenario shifts to the bypass transfer state for which the traffic acceleration is not performed. The bypass transfer state is canceled after the bypass recovery time, and the RTT measurement and traffic acceleration are retried in a new session and after.

Set the bypass recovery time by the "set wan-accel bypass recoverytime" command.

Set this value to 6 [milliseconds] normally to use the auto bypass function.

When RTT exceeds 6 milliseconds, the traffic acceleration of this device works effectively.

When RTT is 6 milliseconds or lower, the transfer bandwidth of the bypass transfer becomes higher.

When RTT is set to 0 [millisecond], the traffic acceleration is always applied although the RTT measurement is performed.

The setting range is from 0 to 10000 [milliseconds].

#### bypass-keepalive {enable |disable}

Enables/disables the Keep Alive monitoring of the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration. Specifies "enable" to enable the Keep Alive monitoring, or "disable" to disable it.

When the Keep Alive monitoring is enabled, ICMP monitors the communication with the opposing device to this scenario. In the case of a communication error, this scenario shifts to the bypass transfer state. The communication is continuously performed even in the bypass transfer state, and this state is maintained while the communication error remains.

If this scenario is in the force bypass state, the communication is not monitored.

"Keep Alive monitoring" can be specified for up to 100 acceleration mode scenarios.

fec {enable |disable}

Enables/disables the TCP-FEC function.

In the case of enabling and disabling the TCP-FEC function, specify "enable" and "disable", respectively.

block-size <size>

Specifies the FEC block size of TCP-FEC function. Block size can not be specified in a value greater than the data block size. Also, please specify a value that is divisible to data-block-size. The setting range is from 2k to 50k [byte]. The minimum unit is 1k [byte]. k represents 1000.

data-block-size <size>

Specifies the data block size of TCP-FEC function.

Data block size can not be specified in a value smaller than the block size.

Also, please specify a value that is multiple to block-size.

The setting range is from 2k to 200k [byte].

The minimum unit is 1k [byte].

k represents 1000.

# fec-session <session>

Specifies the number of TCP sessions (FEC sessions) that use the TCP-FEC function. This parameter restricts the number of the FEC sessions used in each scenario. Up to 400 FEC sessions are used for the entire device. This setting number is not guaranteed because of affecting other scenarios. The setting range is from 0 to 400.

# [Default Value]

class The default value is "2". "8" is applied in the case of fail\_class.

TT T

# min\_bandwidth

The default value is no minimum bandwidth guarantee.

```
peak_bandwidth
```

The default value is no maximum bandwidth limit.

# bufsize

"1M" byte is set for the aggregate queue mode and individual queue mode. "15M" byte is set for the acceleration mode.

#### maxquenum

If the scenario expansion license is disable, the default value is 2048. If the scenario expansion license is enable, the default value is 4096.

```
quedivision
```

The default value is "default".

# failaction

The default value is "forwardbesteffort".

dport

The default value is "10000".

vid

The default value is "Without VLAN Tag".

#### inner-vid

The default value is "Without Inner-VLAN Tag".

#### cos

The default value is "through".

## inner-cos

The default value is "through".

dscp

The default value is "through".

## compression

The default value is "enable".

# tcp-mem

The default value is "auto".

# cc-mode

The default value is "normal".

# bypass-thresh

The default value is "0" [millisecond].

bypass-keepalive The default value is "disable". 2

```
fec
       The default value is "disable".
     block-size
       The default value is "2k" [byte].
     data-block-size
       The default value is "20k" [byte].
      fec-session
       The default value is "40".
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
          · There is an unnecessary argument.
     An argument was missing.
     Usage : add scenario <scenario name> action wan-accel peer <IP address>
              [second-peer < IP address >]
              [dport <port>]
              [vid <VID>] [inner-vid <VID>]
              [cos {through | <user priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user priority>}]
              [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
              [compression {enable | disable}]
              [tcp-mem {auto | <size>}] [cc-mode {normal | fast}]
              [bypass-thresh <rtt>] [bypass-keepalive {enable |disable}]
              [fec {enable |disable}] [block-size <size>]
              [data-block-size <size>] [fec-session <session>]
              [min_bw <min_bandwidth>] [peak_bw <peak_bandwidth>] [bufsize <bufsize>]
              [scenario <scenario id>]
     Usage : add scenario <scenario_name> action discard [scenario <scenario id>]
     Usage : add scenario <scenario name> action aggregate
              [cos {through | <user priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user priority>}]
              [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
              [min bw <min bandwidth>] [peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
              [class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>] [scenario <scenario id>]
     Usage : add scenario <scenario name> action individual
              [cos {through | <user_priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user_priority>}]
              [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
              [min_bw <min_bandwidth>] [peak_bw <peak_bandwidth>]
              [class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>] [scenario <scenario id>]
              [maxquenum <quenum>] [quedivision <field>]
              [failaction {discard | forwardbesteffort | forwardattribute}]
              [fail min bw <min bandwidth>] [fail peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
              [fail class <class>]
          • There is a missing argument.
     Specified scenario class is invalid. It must be either of 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8.
          • The specified class is invalid.
     Specified scenario fail action class is invalid. It must be either of 1,2,3,4,5,6,7,8.
          • The Fail Action class specification is invalid.
     Specified minimum bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 0, 1k to 1G)
          · The specified minimum bandwidth is invalid.
     Specified peak bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 1k to 1G)
```

2

**Explanation of Commands** 

```
Specified fail action minimum bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 0, 1k to 1G)
     • The Fail Action Minimum Bandwidth specification is invalid.
Specified fail action peak bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 1k to 1G)
     · The Fail Action Peak Bandwidth specification is invalid.
Peak bandwidth should be greater than minimum bandwidth.
     • peak_bw must be equal to or greater than min_bw.
Specified buff size is invalid. (Valid from 2k to 100M)
     • The specified bufsize is invalid.
Specified scenario name is invalid.
     · The specified scenario name is invalid.
Specified scenario name is already used.
     · The specified scenario name has already been used in another scenario.
Specified scenario of upper level hierarchy is not found.
     · The upper level scenario does not exist.
Maximum number of scenario was exceeded.
     • The number of scenarios exceeded the registration limit.
Specified scenario ID is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4096)
     • The scenario index is out of range.
Specified scenario ID is already used.
     · The specified scenario index has already been used in another scenario.
Specified max Q num is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4096)
     · The specified maxquenum is out of range.
Extended number of scenario is not licensed.
     • The scenarios exceeding the limit count of the scenario expansion license cannot be registered.
     • The maxquenum exceeding the limit count of the scenario expansion license cannot be set.
Specified Q division field is invalid.
Valid fields:
 default, vid, cos, inner-vid, inner-cos, ethertype, sip, dip, tos, proto, sport,
dport
  (multiple fields can be specified with separated comma without space)
     · The specified quedivision field is invalid.
failaction is not specified.
     • fail min bw, fail peak bw, and fail class cannot be specified without specifying failaction.
Specified failaction is invalid.
     • fail min bw, fail peak bw, and fail class can be specified only when forwardattribute is specified as
      failaction.
```

```
Invalid IP address
```

· The specified IP address format or the value is invalid.

Peer IP version and second-peer IP version are different. • The IP version of peer must match that of the second-peer. Peer and second-peer are same IP address. • The IP address of peer must be different from that of the second-peer. Specified dport is invalid. (Valid from 10001 to 20000) The dport specification is invalid. Specified Dport is already used. · The specified deport has already been used in another scenario. Specified vid is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4094) · The VLAN ID specification is invalid. Specified inner-vid is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4094) · The specified Inner-VLAN ID is invalid. VID must be specified when inner-VID is specified. • The Inner-VLAN ID can be specified only when the VLAN ID is specified. Specified cos is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 7) • The specified CoS value is invalid. Specified inner-cos is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 7) · The specified Inner-CoS value is invalid. VID must be specified when CoS is specified. • The CoS value can be specified only when the VLAN ID is specified. Inner-VID must be specified when inner-cos is specified. The Inner-CoS value can be specified only when the Inner VLAN ID is specified. Specified dscp is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 63) • The specified DSCP value is invalid. Specified tcp-mem is invalid. (Valid from 64k to 200M) • The TCP buffer size specification is invalid. Specified bypass threshold RTT is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 10000) · The RTT threshold value specification of the auto bypass is invalid. Specified peak bandwidth is not licensed. · Not licensed specified bandwidth. Data block size should be divided by fec block size. • Data block size has to be specified the divisible value by FEC block size. Data block size should be greater than fec block size. • Data block size has to be specified the value greater than FEC block size. Specified fec block size is invalid. (Valid from 2K to 50K) • The FEC block size specification is invalid. Specified data block size is invalid. (Valid from 2K to 200K) • The data block size specification is invalid.

Specified fec session is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400) • The FEC session specification is invalid.

Maximum number of secondary peer was exceeded. • The number of second-peer is specified scenarios exceeded the registration limit.

Maximum number of keep alive scenario was exceeded.

 ${\boldsymbol{\cdot}}$  The number of bypass-keep is the specified scenarios that exceed the registration limit.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# update scenario

# [Format]

update	scenario <scenario_name> action aggregate</scenario_name>
	<pre>[cos {through   <user_priority>}] [inner-cos {through   <user_priority>}]</user_priority></user_priority></pre>
	[dscp {through   <dscp>}]</dscp>
	[min bw <min bandwidth="">] [peak bw <peak bandwidth="">]</peak></min>
	[class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>]</bufsize></class>
update	scenario <scenario_name> action individual</scenario_name>
	<pre>[cos {through   <user_priority>}] [inner-cos {through   <user_priority>}]</user_priority></user_priority></pre>
	[dscp {through   <dscp>}]</dscp>
	[min_bw <min_bandwidth>] [peak_bw <peak_bandwidth>]</peak_bandwidth></min_bandwidth>
	[class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>]</bufsize></class>
	[maxquenum <quenum>] [quedivision <field>]</field></quenum>
	[failaction {discard   forwardbesteffort   forwardattribute}]
	[fail min bw <min bandwidth="">] [fail peak bw <peak bandwidth="">]</peak></min>
	[fail class <class>]</class>
	-
update	scenario <scenario name=""> action wan-accel</scenario>
-	[compression {enable   disable}]
	[tcp-mem {auto   <size>}] [cc-mode {normal   semi-fast   fast}]</size>
	[bypass-thresh <rtt>] [bypass-keepalive {enable [disable}]</rtt>
	[fec {enable  disable}] [block-size <size>]</size>
	[data-block-size <size>] [fec-session <session>]</session></size>
	[min bw <min bandwidth="">] [peak bw <peak bandwidth="">] [bufsize <bufsize>]</bufsize></peak></min>
	["TH_2" "TH_2 and "Idon" ] [boan_2" "boan_panamident] [paroine (paroine)]

# [Description]

This command overwrites traffic attributes (scenario).

This command allows you to change traffic attributes while traffic is being controlled.

This command changes the traffic attributes of the traffic transmitted from the Network port.

Specify the scenario name that has already been registered for <scenario\_name> to update the parameter. Note that the first hierarchy scenario class cannot be changed.

You can omit each of the parameters but cannot omit all the parameters. Specify at least one parameter that you want to change.

Note that the scenario name and action cannot be changed.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# [Display]

PureFlow(A)> update scenario "/port1/Tokyo" action aggregate min\_bw 1G PureFlow(A)> update scenario "/port1/tokyo/Shibuya" action aggregate min\_bw 100M peak\_bw 500M bufsize 10M PureFlow(A)> update scenario "/port1/tokyo/Shinjuku" action wan-accel tcp-mem 100M

# [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

action aggregate

Changes a scenario in the aggregate queue mode.

action individual Changes a scenario in the individual queue mode.

action wan-accel Changes the acceleration mode scenario.

class <class>

Specify the priority of the queue. The highest priority is given to class 1, the second highest priority is given to class 2, and so on. Valid values are from 1 to 8.

## Note:

If queues with different classes are assigned to the same hierarchy, minimum bandwidth is not guaranteed for flows in queues with low priority classes.

min\_ bw <min\_bandwidth>

Changes the minimum bandwidth.

Setting range is from 1k [bits/s] to 1G [bits/s] and 0. If 0 is specified, the minimum bandwidth is not guaranteed. The minimum unit is 1k [bits/s]. Specify the unit (k, M, G). The letter k represents 1000, M represents 1000000, and G represents 100000000.

## Note:

The sum of minimum bandwidths assigned to lower levels must not exceed the guaranteed bandwidth of the upper level. If it exceeds the guaranteed bandwidth of the upper level, the minimum bandwidth of the lower level cannot be guaranteed.

peak\_bw <peak\_bandwidth>

Changes the peak bandwidth. Valid values are from 1k [bits/s] to 1G [bits/s]. The minimum unit is 1k [bits/s]. Specify the unit (k, M, G). The letter k represents 1000, M represents 1000000, and G represents 1000000000.

bufsize <bufsize>

Changes an allowable input burst length for the traffic. Valid values are from 2k [bytes] to 100M [bytes]. The minimum unit is 1k [bytes]. Specify the unit (k, M, G). The letter k represents 1000, M represents 1000000, and G represents 100000000.

maxquenum <quenum>

Use a parameter in the individual queue mode to change the maximum number of queues generated for the scenario.

If the scenario expansion license is disable, the valid values are from 1 to 2048. If the scenario expansion license is enable, the valid values are from 1 to 4096.

#### quedivision <field>

Use a parameter in the individual queue mode to change the division target of the queues to be generated. Specifies a packet field. The following strings can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,).

The specified field is identified, and an individual queue is assigned to a flow with a different field. Only the field which specified with flow identification mode is valid for the division target of the queue. The field which is not specified with flow identification mode is invalid for the division target of the queue. Note that the ethertype field is valid for this setting.

If any one of 5tuple (sip, dip, proto, sport, dport) is specified, unconditional failaction is applied to flows other than IP (such as ARP).

default	Divides the queues by the combination out of "vid, inner-vid, sip, dip, proto, sport,
	or dport".
vid	Divides queues based on VLAN ID.
	Divides the queues based on the outer VLAN ID for the duplex VLAN tag.
cos	Divides queues based on CoS.
	Divides the queues based on the outer CoS for the duplex VLAN tag.
inner-vid	Divides the queues based on the inner VLAN ID for the duplex VLAN tag.
inner-cos	Divides the queues based on the inner CoS for the duplex VLAN tag.
ethertype	Divides queues based on Ethernet Type/Length.
sip	Divides queues based on SIP.
dip	Divides queues based on DIP.
tos	Divides queues based on ToS.
proto	Divides queues based on the protocol number.
sport	Divides queues based on Sport.
dport	Divides queues based on Dport.

#### failaction {discard | forwardbesteffort | forwardattribute}

Changes the action when maximum queue count reached (failaction) applied to a flow other than IP in cases when the number of queues generated exceeds the maxquenum for the scenario or exceeds 4096 for all individual scenarios, or 5tuple is included in quedivision.

Specify "discard" to perform discard, specify "forwardbesteffort" to perform best effort transfer, or specify "forwardattribute" to transfer with a traffic attribute specified.

When "forwardattribute" is specified, the minimum bandwidth, the peak bandwidth, and the class must be specified.

### fail\_min\_bw, fail\_peak\_bw, fail\_class

Changes the minimum bandwidth, the peak bandwidth, and the class when "forwardattribute" is specified as failaction in the individual queue mode. If all of these are omitted, the operation is the same as the best effort transfer "forwardbesteffort" with minimum/peak bandwidth not specified and class 8 specified.

```
cos {through | <user priority>}
```

Specifies the CoS overwrite value of a frame with the VLAN Tag. When specified, the CoS value of the frame to be transferred is overwritten with the setting. If "through" is specified, the CoS value will not be overwritten. Valid values are from 0 to 7.

```
inner-cos {through | <user_priority>}
```

Specifies the CoS overwrite value of a frame with the double VLAN Tag.

When specified, the Inner-CoS value of the frame to be transferred is overwritten with the setting. If "through" is specified, the Inner-CoS value will not be overwritten. Valid values are from 0 to 7.

```
dscp {through | <dscp>}
         Specifies the DSCP overwrite value.
         When it is specified, the DSCP field of the frame to be transferred is overwritten with the specified
         value.
         If "through" is specified, the DSCP value will not be overwritten.
         Valid values are from 0 to 63.
       compression {enable | disable}
         Specifies enable to enable the compression function, or "disable" to disable it.
       tcp-mem {auto | <size>}
         Changes the buffer size of tcp.
         The setting range is from 64k [byte] through 200M [byte].
         The effective setting unit is 1 [byte].
         The setting unit can be specified by selecting from k and M.
         k denotes 1000 while M denote 1000000.
       cc-mode {normal | semi-fast | fast}
         Changes the congestion control of the traffic acceleration.
         Specifies "normal" for the congestion mode (normal mode) equipped with the standard technology, or
         "semi-fast"/"fast" for the congestion mode (medium speed/high speed mode) equipped with the unique
         technology.
       bypass-thresh <rtt>
         Changes the RTT (Round Trip Time) threshold value of the traffic acceleration auto bypass.
         The setting range is from 0 to 10000 [milliseconds].
      bypass-keepalive {enable |disable}
         Specifies "enable" to enable the Keep Alive monitoring, or "disable" to disable it.
       fec {enable |disable}
         In the case of enabling and disabling the TCP-FEC function, specify "enable" and "disable",
         respectively.
      block-size <size>
         Changes the FEC block size of the TCP-FEC function.
         Block size can not be specified in a value greater than the data block size.
         Also, please specify a value that is divisible to data-block-size.
         The setting range is from 2k to 50k [byte].
         The minimum unit is 1k [byte].
         k denotes 1000
       data-block-size <size>
         Changes the data block size of TCP-FEC function.
         Data block size can not be specified in a value smaller than the block size.
         Also, please specify a value that is multiple to block-size.
         The setting range is from 2k to 200k [byte].
         The minimum unit is 1k [byte].
       fec-session <session>
         Changes the number of TCP sessions (FEC sessions) that use the TCP-FEC function.
         The maximum number of FEC session is 400 in all scenarios.
         This setting number is not guaranteed because of affecting other scenarios.
         The setting range is from 0 to 400.
[Default Value]
```

```
None
```

**Explanation of Commands** 

2-87

```
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker

    There is an unnecessary argument.

      An argument was missing.
      Usage : update scenario <scenario name> action wan-accel
              [compression {enable | disable}] [tcp-mem {auto|<size>}]
              [bypass-thresh <rtt>] [bypass-keepalive {enable |disable}]
              [fec {enable |disable}] [block-size <size>]
              [data-block-size <size>] [fec-session <session>]
              [min bw <min bandwidth>] [peak bw <peak bandwidth>] [bufsize <bufsize>]
      Usage : update scenario <scenario name> action individual
              [cos {through | <user priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user priority>}]
              [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
              [min bw <min bandwidth>] [peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
              [class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>]
              [maxquenum <quenum>] [quedivision <field>]
              [failaction {discard | forwardbesteffort | forwardattribute}]
              [fail min bw <min bandwidth>] [fail peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
              [fail class <class>]
      Usage : update scenario <scenario_name> action aggregate
              [cos {through | <user_priority>}] [inner-cos {through | <user_priority>}]
              [dscp {through | <dscp>}]
              [min bw <min bandwidth>] [peak bw <peak bandwidth>]
              [class <class>] [bufsize <bufsize>]

    There is a missing argument.

      Specified Scenario Name is invalid.
          · The specified scenario name is invalid.
      Specified scenario name is not used.
          · The specified scenario does not exist.
      Specified scenario class is invalid. It must be either of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8.
          • The specified class is invalid.
      Specified scenario fail action class is invalid. It must be either of 1, 2, 3, 4,
      5, 6, 7, 8.
          · The Fail Action class specification is invalid.
      Specified minimum bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 0, 1k to 1G)
          · The specified Minimum Bandwidth is invalid.
      Specified fail action minimum bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 0, 1k to 1G)
          • The Fail Action Minimum Bandwidth specification is invalid.
      Specified peak bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 1k to 1G)
          · The specified Peak Bandwidth is invalid.
      Specified fail action peak bandwidth is invalid. (Valid from 1k to 1G)
          • The Fail Action Peak Bandwidth specification is invalid.
      Peak bandwidth should be greater than minimum bandwidth.
          • peak_bandwidth must be equal to or greater than min_bandwidth.
```

```
Specified buff size is invalid. (Valid from 2k to 100M)
     • The buffer size is out of range.
It is necessary to set one or more parameters.
     • At least one parameter must be set.
Specified scenario mode is invalid.
     · The specified scenario mode is invalid.
Extended number of scenario is not licensed.
     • The maxquenum exceeding the limit count of the scenario expansion license cannot be set.
Specified max Q num is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4096)
     • The specified maxquenum is out of range.
Specified Q division field is invalid.
Valid fields:
 default, vid, cos, inner-vid, inner-cos, ethertype, sip, dip, tos, proto, sport,
dport
  (multiple fields can be specified with separated comma without space)
    · The specified quedivision field is invalid.
Fail action forward is incorrect.
    • fail_min_bw, fail_peak_bw, and fail_class can be specified only when forwardattribute is
      specified as failaction.
Invalid IP address
    • The specified IP address format or the value is invalid.
Specified cos is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 7)
     · The specified CoS value is invalid.
Specified inner-cos is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 7)
     · The specified Inner-CoS value is invalid.
Specified dscp is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 63)
    • The specified DSCP value is invalid.
Specified tcp-mem is invalid. (Valid from 64k to 200M)
     • The TCP buffer size specification is invalid.
Specified bypass threshold RTT is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 10000)
     • The RTT threshold value specification of the auto bypass is invalid.
Specified peak bandwidth is not licensed.

    Not licensed specified bandwidth.

Data block size should be divided by fec block size.
    • Data block size has to be specified the divisible value by FEC block size.
Data block size should be greater than fec block size.
    • Data block size has to be specified the value greater than FEC block size.
Specified fec block size is invalid. (Valid from 2K to 50K)

    The FEC block size specification is invalid.
```

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# delete scenario

# [Format]

```
delete scenario all
delete scenario <scenario_name> [recursive]
```

# [Description]

This command deletes a traffic attribute (scenario). It also deletes filters registered to the scenario. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete scenario "/port1/tokyo/shibuya/"
PureFlow(A)> delete scenario "/port1/tokyo/" recursive
PureFlow(A)> delete scenario all
```

# [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.
The scenario in the first hierarchy cannot be added nor deleted.

### recursive

Deletes the specified scenario and its sub scenarios.

If "recursive" is not specified, scenarios that have lower level scenarios cannot be deleted.

## all

Deletes all registered scenarios.

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing.

```
Usage : delete scenario {<scenario_name> | all} [recursive]
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

· The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

• The specified scenario does not exist.

Down level hierarchy scenario exists.

• A lower level scenario exists.

# set scenario tree mode

#### [Format]

set scenario tree mode {inbound | outbound}

# [Description]

Sets the tree mode of the traffic attributes (scenario)(input/output side).

The scenario tree mode specifies whether the scenario and filter classifications are applied to the input traffic to the Network port and the output traffic from the Network port, respectively.

When "inbound" is specified, the scenario and filter applications are applied to the inbound traffic to the Network port. For example, "/port1" and the scenario and filter in the lower level are applied to the inbound traffic to the Network port 1/1.

When "outbound" is specified, the scenario and filter applications are applied to the inbound traffic from the Network port. For example, "/port1" and the scenario and filter in the lower level are applied to the outbound traffic from the port 1/1.

This command is applied to the scenarios and filters of the entire system.

Change of this setting is applied at the next startup time. This command saves the currently-running parameter (running parameter) in the internal flash memory when running this command the same as the "save config" command. Restart the system after command execution is completed. This command can be executed with the values set before changes until restarting the system.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions for setting by this command.

• To use the normal channel by "outbound", use default (vid, inner-vid, sip, dip, proto, sport, dport) for the flow identification mode. The flow identification mode can be set by the "set filter mode" command.

# [Display]

PureFlow(A)> set scenario tree mode outbound This configuration change will be take effect on next boot. Please save the system configuration and reboot the system. Do you wish to save the system configuration into the flash memory (y/n)? y Done

Rebooting the system, ok (y/n)? y

# [Arguments]

{inbound | outbound}

Specify "inbound" and "outbound" when the scenario and the filter classification are applied to the inbound traffic and the outbound traffic, respectively.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "inbound".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

```
• There is an unnecessary argument.
```

Usage : set scenario tree mode {inbound | outbound}

• There is a missing argument.

# show scenario

## [Format]

```
show scenario name <scenario_name> [summary] [next]
show scenario all [summary]
```

### [Description]

Displays information related to traffic attributes (scenario). If "summary" is specified, no filter information is displayed. If "next" is specified, information of the scenario next to the specified scenario is displayed. The order to display is based on the scenario tree. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

#### (In the case of the acceleration mode) PureFlow(A) > show scenario name "/port1/Tokyo" Total scenario entries: 3 Scenario 1: "/port1/Tokyo" Rate Control Unit: Create Mode :WAN-accel CoS : 3 Inner-CoS ·----:----DSCP Min Bandwidth :----Peak Bandwidth :----Buf Size :15M[Bytes] WAN Acceleration Unit: Peer :192.168.10.100 Second Peer :192.168.10.110 :20001 Dport Vid :10 :----Inner-vid Compression :enable Tcp-mem :10M[Bytes] CongetionControl-mode : Fast Bypass Threshold RTT :6 [ms] :Disable Keep Alive Fec :Disable Block-size :10k Data-block-size :20k Fec-session :1000 :Enable SMB TCP Port :139,445 SMB Session :1000 :Enable Read Attribute Read Operation :Enable :12500k Read Cache Size Write Attribute :Enable Write 1st Attribute :Disable Write 2nd Attribute :Disable Write Operation :Enable Operation Management: SNMP Traps :Enable Attached Filters: "shibuya1" "shinjyuku1"

```
Total scenario entries: 3
PureFlow(A) >
(For aggregate mode)
PureFlow(A) > show scenario name "/port1/Tokyo"
Total scenario entries: 3
Scenario 1: "/port1/Tokyo"
 Rate Control Unit:
         Create Mode
                             :Aggregate
                              :2
          Class
          CoS
                              :3
          Inner-CoS
                             :----
         DSCP :----
Min Bandwidth :5M[bps]
Peak Bandwidth :8M[bps]
 Default Oueue:
          Class
                              :8
         Buf Size
                              :512k[Bytes]
 Operation Management:
         SNMP Traps
                              :Enable
 Attached Filters::
          "shibuya1"
          "shinjyuku1"
Total scenario entries: 3
PureFlow(A) >
(For individual mode)
PureFlow(A) > show scenario name "/port1/Tokyo"
Total scenario entries: 3
Scenario 1: "/port1/Tokyo"
 Rate Control Unit:
         Create Mode
                              :Individual
          Class
                               :2
          CoS
                                :3
          Inner-CoS
                                :----
                               :----
          DSCP
         ран Bandwidth :5M[bps]
Peak Bandwidth :8M[bps]
Buf Size
          Buf Size
                                :512k[Bytes]
          Max Oueue Number
                                :300000
          Queue Division
                                :
                 vid
                                :Disable
                 cos
                                :Disable
                 inner-vid
inner-cos
                                :Disable
                                :Disable
                                :Disable
                 ethertype
                                :Enable
                 sip
                 dip
                                :Enable
                 tos
                                :Disable
                 proto
                                :Enable
                 sport
                                :Enable
                 dport
                                :Enable
          Fail Action
                                :Forward attribute
                               :8
                 Class
                 Min Bandwidth :---
                 Peak Bandwidth :1M[bps]
 Operation Management:
         SNMP Traps
                                :Enable
```
Attached Filters: "shibuya1" "shinjyuku1"

Total scenario entries: 3 PureFlow(A)>

## (For discard mode)

PureFlow(A)> show scenario name "/port1/Kanagawa/discard"
Total scenario entries: 10

Scenario 1: "/port1/Kanagawa/discard" Rate Control Unit: Create Mode :Discard Operation Management: SNMP Traps :Enable

Attached Filters: "yokohama0"

Total scenario entries: 10 PureFlow(A)>

## (When summary is specified)

PureFlow(A)> show scenario name "/port1/Tokyo" summary Total scenario entries: 3

Scenario 1: "/port1/Tokyo" Rate Control Unit:	
Create Mode Class	:Aggregate :2
CoS	:3
Inner-CoS	:
DSCP	:
Min Bandwidth	:5M[bps]
Peak Bandwidth	:8M[bps]
Default Queue:	-
Class	:8
Buf Size	:512k[Bytes]
Operation Management:	
SNMP Traps	:Enable

Total scenario entries: 3 PureFlow(A)>

### (When there is no scenario)

```
FureFlow(A) > show scenario all
Total scenario entries: 4
Scenario 40001: "/port1"
Rate Control Unit:
```

Create Mode	:Aggregate
Class	:2
CoS	:3
Inner-CoS	:
DSCP	:
Min Bandwidth	:
Peak Bandwidth	:1G[bps]
Default Queue:	
Class	:8
Buf Size	:1M[Bytes]
Operation Management:	
SNMP Traps	:Enable

```
Attached Filters::
        (none)
Scenario 40002: "/port2"
 Rate Control Unit:
         Create Mode
                        :Aggregate
         Class
                          :2
         CoS
                           :3
         Inner-CoS
                          :-----
                          :-----
         DSCP
        Peak Bandwidth :1G[bb]
Queue
                           :1G[bps]
 Default Queue:
         Class
                           :8
         Buf Size
                           :1M[Bytes]
 Operation Management:
         SNMP Traps
                           :Enable
 Attached Filters:
        (none)
 Scenario 40003: "/port3"
 Rate Control Unit:
         Create Mode
                        :Aggregate
         Class
                           :2
         CoS
                           :3
                         :-----
         Inner-CoS
                          :-----
         DSCP
                          :----
        Min Bandwidth
        Peak Bandwidth
                           :1G[bps]
 Default Queue:
        Class
                           :8
        Buf Size
                           :1M[Bytes]
 Operation Management:
        SNMP Traps
                            :Enable
 Attached Filters:
         (none)
Scenario 40004: "/port4"
 Rate Control Unit:
        Create Mode :Aggregate
         Class
                           :2
         CoS
                           :3
         Inner-CoS
                          :----
        DSCP
                          :----
         Min Bandwidth
                          :----
        Peak Bandwidth
                           :1G[bps]
 Default Queue:
        Class
                           :8
        Buf Size
                          :1M[Bytes]
 Operation Management:
        SNMP Traps
                            :Enable
 Attached Filters:
         (none)
Total scenario entries: 4
PureFlow(A)>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Total scenario entries

Shows the total number of scenarios.

• Scenario

Shows the scenario index and name.

For the scenario index of the port scenario, 4097 is displayed for port 1, 4098 for port 2, 4099 for port 3, and 4100 for port 4.

• Rate Control Unit

Shows the settings of bandwidth control.

• Default Queue

Shows the default queue settings.

The default queue is the queue that transfers the flow whose traffic is not controlled in the lower-level scenario.

#### • WAN Acceleration Unit

Shows the settings of the traffic acceleration.

Peer

Shows the Primary IP address of the opposing device.

Second Peer

Shows the Secondary IP address of the opposing device.

#### Dport

Shows the TCP connection port number.

Vid

Shows the VLAN ID.

### Inner-vid

Shows the Inner-VLAN ID.

### Compression

Shows the settings of the compression function.EnableCompression is enabled.DisableCompression is disabled.

#### TCP-mem

Shows the buffer size of TCP.

### CongetionControl-mode

Shows the conge	estion control mode.
Fast	High speed mode
Semi-Fast	Medium speed mode
Normal	Normal speed mode

#### Bypass

Shows the settings related to the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration.

### Threshold RTT

Shows the settings of the RTT threshold value.

Keep Alive

Enable Keep Alive monitoring is enable Disable Keep Alive monitoring is disab	-	Shows the settings	of the Keep Alive monitoring.
Disable Keep Alive monitoring is disab		Enable	Keep Alive monitoring is enabled.
r · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		Disable	Keep Alive monitoring is disabled

#### Fec

Shows the settings	of the TCP-FEC function.
Enable	TCP-FEC function is enabled.
Disable	TCP-FEC function is disabled.

**Explanation of Commands** 

Block-s	ize Shows the FEC bloc	ck size of TCP-FEC function.
Data-bl	ock-size Shows the data bloo	ck size of TCP-FEC function.
FEC-ses	sion Shows the number	of FEC sessions of TCP-FEC function.
SMB	Shows the setting o Enable Disable	f the SMB acceleration function. SMB acceleration function is enabled. SMB acceleration function is disabled.
TCP Por	t Shows the TCP por	t number for SMB acceleration.
SMB Ses	sion	
	Shows the TCP sess	sion (SMB session) count for SMB acceleration.
Read At	tribute	
	Shows the setting operation.	of the attribution substitute response function for the Read
	Enable	The attribution substitute response function for the Read operation is enabled.
	Disable	The attribution substitute response function for the Read operation is disabled.
Read Op	eration	
	Shows the setting o	f the data substitute response function for the Read operation.
	Enable	The data substitute response function for the Read operation is enabled
	Disable	The data substitute response function for the Read operation is disabled.
Read Ca	che Size	
	Shows the cache siz	e of the data substitute response for the Read operation.
Write A	ttribute	
	Shows the setting operation.	of the attribution substitute response function for the Write
	Enable	The attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is enabled.
	Disable	The attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is disabled.
Write 1	st Attribute	
	Shows the setting o	f the 1st attribution substitute response for the Write operation.
	Enable	The 1st attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is enabled.
	Disable	The 1st attribution substitute response function for the Write

operation is disabled.

Write 2nd Attribute

Shows the setting of	f the 2nd attribution substitute response for the Write operation.
Enable	The 2nd attribution substitute response function for the Write
	operation is enabled.
Disable	The 2nd attribution substitute response function for the Write
	operation is disabled.

Write Operation

Shows the setting of	f the data substitute response function for the Write operation.
Enable	The data substitute response function for the Write operation is
	enabled.
Disable	The data substitute response function for the Write operation is
	disabled.

• Operation Management

Displays the settings related to the operation management. SNMP Traps

Displays the settings of the SNMP notification transmission.EnableEnables the transmission.DisableDisables the transmission.

• Attached Filters

Shows the names of filters added by the "add filter" command.

### [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specify the absolute path of the scenario.

```
summary
```

Filter information is not displayed.

### next

Shows information on the scenario next to the specified scenario.

## all

Shows information of all scenarios.

#### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : show scenario name <scenario_name> [summary] [next]
Usage : show scenario all [summary]
```

### • There is a missing argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

• The specified scenario does not exist.

Next scenario is not exist.

• The next scenario does not exist.

## show scenario tree

### [Format]

show scenario tree [conf] [filter]

### [Description]

This command displays the hierarchical scenario tree of traffic attribute (scenario).

The tree is displayed in the order of upper to lower levels. If multiple scenarios exist in the same level, these scenario names are shown in alphabetical order.

If an argument is omitted, only scenario names and types are displayed.

If "conf" is specified, scenario setting values are also displayed. Note that the setting values displayed are common to each scenario type. The values are not displayed in the Discard state.

If "filter" is specified, filter names associated with scenarios are also displayed.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

## (When an argument is omitted)

```
PureFlow(A)> show scenario tree
Current scenario tree mode : inbound
```

"/port1" (Aggregate)

```
- "/port1/NewYork" (Aggregate)
2
     | |- "/port1/NewYork/FTP" (Aggregate)
7
      |- "/port1/NewYork/HTTP" (Aggregate)
3
     | | |- "/port1/NewYork/HTTP/Brooklyn" (Aggregate)
4
     | | |- "/port1/NewYork/HTTP/Brooklyn/Bedford-stuyvesant" (Aggregate)
5
6
     | |- "/port1/NewYork/Ipphone" (Aggregate)
8
    |- "/port1/Paris" (Aggregate)
     |- "/port1/Roma" (Aggregate)
9
     |- "/port1/tokyo1" (Aggregate)
1
"/port2" (Aggregate)
```

PureFlow(A) >

### (If conf is specified)

PureFlow(A)> show scenario tree conf Current scenario tree mode : inbound

PureFlow(A) >

## (If filter is specified)

```
PureFlow(A)> show scenario tree filter
Current scenario tree mode : inbound
"/port1" (Aggregate)
|
2 |- "/port1/NewYork" (Aggregate)
| Attached Filters:
| "NewYorkSeg1"
| "NewYorkSeg2"
| |
```

```
PureFlow(A) >
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• Current scenario tree mode Shows the tree mode of the traffic attribute (scenario).
```

```
Port Information
|
id |- Scenario Information
Scenario Configuration
Filter Information
```

```
• Port Information
Shows the port number of the Network port.
```

• id

Shows the scenario index automatically set or the set scenario index when adding the scenario.

```
• Scenario Information Shows the scenario name and type.
```

```
• Scenario Configuration Shows the setting values of the scenario.
```

```
• Filter Information Shows the filter information related to the scenario.
```

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## set bandwidth mode

### [Format]

set bandwidth mode {gap [<size>] | no\_gap}

### [Description]

This command enables/disables the communication gap (inter-frame gaps and preambles) for the traffic control (communication gap mode).

For Ethernet, inter-frame gaps and preambles are required to continuously transmit frames. By using this command, when setting the bandwidth in traffic attributes (scenario), you can select whether to control traffic including the gaps and preambles (the target will include the entire network bandwidth) or to control traffic excluding them (the target will only include packets).

This command is applied to the entire system.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions for setting by this command.

• This set value applies to each packet when receiving the packet. Change does not apply to the packet remaining in the scenario buffer when executing the command. Change of this set value is reflected after discharging the packet remaining in the scenario buffer when executing the command.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set bandwidth mode gap
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

{gap [size] | no\_gap}

If "gap" is specified, inter-frame gaps and preambles are included in the bandwidth. Valid values for the size are from -100 [bytes] to 100 [bytes]. If the size is set to 0, the behavior is the same as "no gap".

If "no gap" is specified, inter-frame gaps and preambles are not included in the bandwidth.

### [Default value]

The default value is "gap". If the size is omitted, the default value "20" [bytes] is applied.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set bandwidth mode {gap [size] | no\_gap}

• There is a missing argument.

Specified size is outside the valid range. (Valid from -100 to 100)

• The specified size is out of range.

# set shaper peak burst size

### [Format]

set shaper peak burst size <size>

## [Description]

This command sets the peak burst size for the traffic control.

This device controls the output burst size so that the size is "peak burst size + maximum frame length" or smaller.

This command is applied to all the scenarios.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set shaper peak burst size 3000
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

size

Specify the peak burst size.

The setting range varies depending on the maximum flame length of the Network port.

When the maximum flame length of the Network port is 2048 [bytes], the setting range is 0 [byte] to 9216 [bytes].

When the maximum flame length of the Network port is 10240 [bytes], the setting range is 0 [byte] to 46080 [bytes].

If a value greater than the maximum frame length of the Network port has been set, the value is rounded off automatically to the default value (1536 [bytes]).

## [Default value]

The default value is "1536" [bytes].

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified burst size is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 9216)

Specified burst size is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 46080)

• The specified size is out of range.

**Explanation of Commands** 

## set scenario snmp-traps

### [Format]

```
set scenario <scenario_name> snmp-traps {enable | disable}
```

### [Description]

Enables/disables the transmission of the SNMP notification related to the traffic attribute (scenario). For the individual SNMP notification related to a scenario, the "set snmp traps" command can enable/disable the transmission.

queuebuffalarm	Queue buffer error
queuebuffrecovery	Queue buffer error recovery
maxqnumalarm	Scenario individual queue limit reached
maxqnumrecovery	Scenario individual queue limit recovery
tcpbypassalarm	Bypass status
tcpbypassrecovery	Bypass status recovery
peeralarm	Secondary Peer connected
peerrecovery	Secondary Peer connected recovery

This setting applies only when the transmission is enabled by the "set snmp traps". If this setting is disabled, the individual SNMP notification related to a scenario is not transmitted. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set scenario "/port1/tokyo" snmp-traps enable
PureFlow(A)> set scenario "/port1/Tokyo/shibuya" snmp-traps disable
PureFlow(A)> set scenario "/port1/Tokyo/shinjuku" snmp-traps enable
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.

```
{enable | disable}
```

Set to "enable" to enable the SNMP notification transmission, while set to "disable" to disable it.

## [Default value]

The default value is "enable".

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker
• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Specified scenario name is invalid.
• The specified scenario name is invalid.
```

```
Specified scenario name is not used.
• The specified scenario does not exist.
```

# 2.2.5 Traffic acceleration-related commands

## set wan-accel bypass status

### [Format]

set wan-accel bypass status {enable | disable}

### [Description]

This command enables/disables the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration.

In the following cases while the auto bypass function is enabled, this scenario shifts to the bypass transfer state for which the traffic acceleration is not performed.

- As a result of measurement RTT (Round Trip Time) with TCP connected, RTT is less than the RTT threshold value.
- TCP connection to the opposing device is disabled.
- ICMP communication error occurs during Keep Alive monitoring.

The RTT threshold value and Keep Alive monitoring can be set by the "add scenario" and "update scenario" commands for each acceleration mode scenario.

When the auto bypass function is disabled, the traffic acceleration is always performed without bypass transfer.

This command applies to the acceleration mode scenarios of the entire device.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set wan-accel bypass status disable
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

{enable | disable}

In the case of enabling and disabling the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration, specify "enable" and "disable", respectively.

### [Default Value]

The default value is "enable".

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set wan-accel bypass status {enable | disable}

• There is a missing argument.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# set wan-accel bypass recoverytime

### [Format]

set wan-accel bypass recoverytime <duration>

### [Description]

This command sets the bypass recovery time for the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration. When shifting to the bypass transfer state by the auto bypass function, the bypass transfer state is canceled after this setting time has elapsed, and the RTT measurement and traffic acceleration are retried in a new session and after.

This command applies to the acceleration mode scenarios of the entire device.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set wan-accel bypass recoverytime 120
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

duration

Specifies the recovery time from the bypass transmission state in the unit of seconds. The setting range is from 1 to 600 [seconds].

### [Default Value]

The default value is "60" [seconds].

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set wan-accel bypass recoverytime <duration>

• There is a missing argument.

Duration is valid from 1 to 600.

• The bypass recovery time is out of the range.

# switch wan-accel bypass force

### [Format]

```
switch wan-accel bypass force {enable | disable} all
switch wan-accel bypass force {enable | disable} scenario <scenario_name>}
```

### [Description]

This command enables/disables the forced bypass function of the traffic acceleration.

When the auto bypass function is enabled, this scenario is forcibly shifted to the bypass transfer state for which the traffic acceleration is not performed.

The TCP session during the traffic acceleration is accelerated until the session is finished.

Bypass transfer of a new session is performed.

When the forced bypass function is disabled, the traffic acceleration is performed without forced bypass transfer.

By executing this command, the forced bypass transfer is performed regardless of the auto bypass function enabled by the "set wan-accel bypass status" command.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> switch wan-accel bypass force enable all
PureFlow(A)> switch wan-accel bypass force enable scenario /port1/North

### [Arguments]

{enable | disable}

In the case of enabling and disabling the forced bypass function of the traffic acceleration, specify "enable" and "disable", respectively.

```
scenario name
```

Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "disable".

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
• There is an unnecessary argument.
```

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : switch wan-accel bypass force {enable | disable} all
Usage : switch wan-accel bypass force {enable | disable} scenario <scenario_name>
• There is a missing argument.
```

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

• The specified scenario does not exist.

```
Scenario type is different. Please specify a wan-accel scenario.The specified scenario is not the acceleration mode scenario.
```

## show wan-accel bypass

### [Format]

show wan-accel bypass

## [Description]

This command displays information related to the bypass function of the traffic acceleration. Check the settings or operation of the acceleration scenario by the "show scenario info" command. This command can be executed in the Normal/Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> show wan-accel bypass
Status : enable
Recovery time : 60 [s]
WAN-accel :
   Scenario 1 : "/port1/sc1"
   State : Acceleration
   Scenario 2 : "/port1/sc2"
   State : Force Bypass
PureFlow(A)>
```

The display contents and their meanings are described below.

### • Status

Displays the status of the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration.enableThe auto bypass function is enabled.disableThe auto bypass function is disabled.

• Recovery time

Displays the time until the scenario in the bypass transmission state attempts to accelerate the traffic.

• WAN-accel

Shows the bypass function operation state of the traffic acceleration.

Shows only the acceleration mode scenario.  $% \label{eq:scenario}%$ 

• Scenario

Shows the scenario index and name.

• State

Shows the current scenario state by the bypass function of the traffic acceleration.

When the auto bypass function is disabled while the bypass transfer is not in progress, the scenario state is always "Standby".

Waiting for traffic input
Measuring RTT and connection state
Applying traffic acceleration
Performing bypass transfer
Performing forced bypass transfer

### [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.
```

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

## add apl-accel

### [Format]

```
add apl-accel scenario <scenario_name> protocol smb
  [tcp <port>]
  [smb-session <session>]
  [read-attr {enable | disable}]
  [read-operation {enable | disable}]
  [read-cache-size <size>]
  [write-attr {enable | disable}]
  [write-attr-1st {enable | disable}]
  [write-attr-2nd {enable | disable}]
  [write-operation {enable | disable}]
```

## [Description]

This command registers the scenario that enables the SMB (Service Message Block) protocol acceleration function. The SMB protocol is the communication protocol shared for Windows files. As the parameter of this command, specify the acceleration scenario. Other parameters can be omitted. Set the default value for operation.

The SMB protocol acceleration function accelerates reading and writing shared Windows files. In the file reading operation, the SMB command (SMB2\_QUERY\_INFO command) that reads the file attribution and the command (SMB2\_READ command) that reads the file data are optimized to accelerate reading the files. In the file writing operation, the command (SMB2\_QUERY\_INFO command) that reads the file attribution before writing the file data is optimized to accelerate writing the files.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> add apl-accel scenario "/port1/sc1" protocol smb
PureFlow(A)> add apl-accel scenario "/port1/sc2" protocol smb
smb-session 1000
```

## [Arguments]

#### scenario\_name

Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name. The acceleration scenario can be specified for the scenario name.

### protocol smb

Enables the SMB protocol acceleration function.

### tcp <port>

Specifies the TCO port number that identifies as the SMB protocol. If this is not specified, the traffics of the port numbers 139 and 445 are identified as the SMB protocol. These port numbers are the TCP port numbers used for the general Windows file share. To change the identified TCP port number, specify this parameter.

Up to 16 ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,).

The setting range is from 0 to 65535.

smb-session <session>

Specifies the number of TCP sessions (SMB sessions) that use the Windows file share acceleration function.

This parameter restricts the number of the SMB sessions used in each scenario.

Up to 1000 SMB sessions are used for the entire device.

If the number of the sessions used for the entire device exceeds 1000, the number of the SMB sessions used in this scenario may not reach the number of the SMB sessions specified in this parameter. The setting range is from 0 to 1000.

```
read-attr {enable | disable}
```

This is the optimization parameter in the file reading operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file attribution reading command (SMB2\_QUERY\_INFO command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

read-operation {enable | disable}

This is the optimization parameter in the file reading operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file data reading command (SMB2\_READ command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

read-cache-size <size>

This is the optimization parameter in the file reading operation. This parameter specifies the cache size for the file data reading command. The setting range is from 64 k [byte] to 60 M [byte]. The minimum unit is 1 k [byte]. Specify the unit (k, M). The letter k represents 1000 and M represents 1000000. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

write-attr {enable | disable}

This is the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file attribution reading command (SMB2\_QUERY\_INFO command) that was issued prior to the file data writing command (SMB2\_WRITE command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

write-attr-1st {enable | disable}

This is the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file attribution writing command (SMB2\_INFO command) that was issued prior to the file data writing command (SMB2\_WRITE command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

write-attr-2nd {enable | disable}

This is the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file attribution writing command (SMB2\_SETINFO command) that was issued after the file data writing command (SMB2\_WRITE command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

write-operation {enable | disable}

This is the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file data writing command (SMB2\_WRITE command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

### [Default Value]

```
tcp <port>
The default value is "139,445".
smb-session <session>
The default value is "100".
```

read-attr {enable | disable}
The default value is "enable".

read-operation {enable | disable}
The default value is "enable".

read-cache-size <size> The default value is "12500 k" [byte].

```
write-attr {enable | disable}
        The default value is "enable".
      write-attr-1st {enable | disable}
        The default value is "disable".
      write-attr-2nd {enable | disable}
        The default value is "disable".
      write-operation {enable | disable}
        The default value is "enable".
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
          • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing.
      Usage : add apl-accel scenario <scenario name> protocol smb [tcp <port>]
               [smb-session <session>]
               [read-attr {enable | disable}]
               [read-operation {enable | disable}]
               [read-cache-size <size>]
               [write-attr {enable | disable}]
               [write-attr-1st {enable | disable}]
               [write-attr-2nd {enable | disable}]
               [write-operation {enable | disable}]
          • There is a missing argument.
      Specified scenario name is invalid.

    The specified scenario name is invalid.

      Specified scenario name is not used.
          · The specified scenario does not exist.
      Specified scenario name is not wan-accel mode.
          • The specified scenario is not the acceleration mode.
      Specified protocol is already used.
          · The specified protocol is already used.
      Specified tcp port is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535)
       (Up to 16 ports can be specified with separated comma without space)
          • The specified SMB TCP Port is invalid.
      Specified smb session is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 1000)
          · The specified SMB Session is invalid.
      Specified read cache size is invalid. (Valid from 64k to 60M)
           · The specified Read Cache Size is invalid.
      TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.
          · Not licensed TCP acceleration function.
```

**Explanation of Commands** 

## update apl-accel

### [Format]

```
update apl-accel scenario <scenario_name> protocol smb
  [tcp <port>]
  [smb-session <session>]
  [read-attr {enable | disable}]
  [read-operation {enable | disable}]
  [read-cache-size <size>]
  [write-attr {enable | disable}]
  [write-attr-1st {enable | disable}]
  [write-attr-2nd {enable | disable}]
  [write-operation {enable | disable}]
```

#### [Description]

This command overwrites the parameters for the SMB protocol acceleration function specified in the acceleration mode scenario. This command allows you to change the application acceleration settings while traffic is being controlled.

Specify at least one parameter that you want to change. Parameter to be unchanged can be omitted. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> update apl-accel scenario "/port1/sc1" protocol smb tcp 445

#### [Arguments]

scenario name

Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.

protocol smb

Specifies when changing the SMB protocol acceleration function settings.

tcp <port>

Changes the TCP port number that identifies as the SMB protocol. Up to 16 ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). The setting range is from 0 to 65535.

smb-session <session>

Specifies when changing the number of TCP sessions (SMB sessions) that use the Windows file share acceleration function.

The setting range is from 0 to 1000.

read-attr {enable | disable}

Specifies when changing the optimization parameter in the file reading operation. Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization parameter, and "disable" to disable it.

read-operation {enable | disable}

Specifies when changing the optimization parameter in the file reading operation. Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization parameter, and "disable" to disable it.

```
read-cache-size <size>
```

Specifies when changing the optimization parameter in the file reading operation. The setting range is from 64 k [byte] to 60 M [byte]. The minimum unit is 1 k [byte]. Specify the unit (k, M). The letter k represents 1000 and M represents 1000000.

```
write-attr {enable | disable}
```

Specifies when changing the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization parameter, and "disable" to disable it.

```
write-attr-1st {enable | disable}
```

This is the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file attribution writing command (SMB2\_INFO command) that was issued prior to the file data writing command (SMB2\_WRITE command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it. Specifies the default value if not specifying this parameter.

```
write-attr-2nd {enable | disable}
```

This is the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file attribution writing command (SMB2\_SETINFO command) that was issued after the file data writing command (SMB2\_WRITE command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it.

```
write-operation {enable | disable}
```

This is the optimization parameter in the file writing operation. This parameter specifies the operation for the file data writing command (SMB2\_WRITE command). Specifies "enable" to enable the optimization, and "disable" to disable it.

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage: update apl-accel scenario <scenario_name> protocol smb [tcp <port>]
    [smb-session <session>]
    [read-attr {enable | disable}]
    [read-operation {enable | disable}]
    [read-cache-size <size>]
    [write-attr {enable | disable}]
    [write-attr-1st {enable | disable}]
    [write-attr-2nd {enable | disable}]
    [write-operation {enable | disable}]
    [write-operation {enable | disable}]
```

Specified scenario name is invalid. • The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used. • The specified scenario does not exist.

Specified scenario name is not wan-accel mode. • The specified scenario is not the acceleration mode.

Specified protocol is not used. • The specified protocol is not used.

```
Specified tcp port is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535)
(Up to 16 ports can be specified with separated comma without space)
```

Specified s	mb session	is inval	id. (Vali	d from	ı O to	1000	)	
• The sp	ecified SMB S	ession is inv	valid.					
Specified r • The sp	ecified Read C	size is i ache Size is	nvalid. (' sinvalid.	Valid	from	64k t	0 (	60M)

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# delete apl-accel

### [Format]

delete apl-accel scenario <scenario\_name> protocol smb

### [Description]

This command disables the SMB protocol acceleration function specified in the acceleration mode scenario.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> delete apl-accel scenario "/port1/sc1" protocol smb

### [Arguments]

scenario name

Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.

protocol smb Deletes the Windows file share acceleration settings.

#### [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid. • The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used. • The specified scenario does not exist.

Specified scenario name is not wan-accel mode. • The specified scenario is not the acceleration mode.

Specified protocol is already disabled. • The specified protocol is already invalid.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed. • Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# delete apl-accel excludelist

### [Format]

```
delete apl-accel excludelist all
delete apl-accel excludelist scenario name <scenario name>
```

### [Description]

This command deletes the entry registered in the rejection list. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
(Deleting rejection list of entire device)
```

PureFlow(A)> delete apl-accel excludelist all

### (Deleting rejection list for each scenario)

PureFlow(A)> delete apl-accel excludelist scenario name "/port1/Tokyo"

### [Arguments]

all Deletes all the rejection lists.

```
scenario_name
```

Deletes the rejection list (ExcludeList) registered in the specified scenario.

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
• There is an unnecessary argument.
```

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage: delete apl-accel excludelist all
Usage: delete apl-accel excludelist scenario name <scenario_name>
• There is a missing argument.
```

Specified scenario name is invalid. • The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used. • The specified scenario does not exist.

Scenario type is different. Please specify a wan-accel scenario. • The specified scenario is not wan-accel.

# show apl-accel excludelist

## [Format]

```
show apl-accel excludelist all
show apl-accel excludelist scenario name <scenario name>
```

### [Description]

This command displays the entry registered in the rejection list. For the entry registered in the rejection list, the application is not accelerated. Aging (1 hour) and deletion command can delete the entry registered in the rejection list.

### [Display]

## (Rejection list of entire device)

```
PureFlow(A)> show apl-accel excludelist all
Scenario Name : /port1/Tokyo
No. 1:
Type : IPv4
Vid : none
inner-vid : none
Src Addr : 192.168.100.20
Dst Addr : 192.168.100.10
```

PureFlow(A)>

### (Rejection list for each scenario)

```
PureFlow (A)> show apl-accel excludelist scenario name "/port1/Tokyo"
Scenario Name : /port1/Tokyo
```

```
No. 1:
```

Туре	: IPv4
Vid	: none
inner-vid	: none
Src Addr	: 192.168.100.20
Dst Addr	: 192.168.100.10
<pre>PureFlow(A)&gt;</pre>	

## [Arguments]

all Shows all the rejection lists.

```
scenario_name
Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.
```

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
• There is an unnecessary argument.
```

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage: show apl-accel excludelist all
Usage: show apl-accel excludelist scenario name <scenario_name>
• There is a missing argument.
```

# 2.2.6 System operation-related commands

# set lpt

## [Format]

set lpt {enable | disable}

## [Description]

This command enables/disables the link-down transfer function. The link-down transfer function disconnects the linkage to the Network port on the opposing side if the disconnected Network port linkage is detected. For example, if a link-down is detected on Network port 1/1, it will force the opposing device on Network port 1/2 into a link-down state. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set lpt enable
PureFlow(A)> set lpt disable
```

### [Arguments]

{enable | disable}
In the case of enabling and disabling the link down transmission function, specify "enable" and
"disable", respectively.

### [Default Value]

The default value is "disable".

### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage: set lpt {enable | disable}
```

• There is a missing argument.

LPT pair is not add.

• The LPT pair is not set.

**Explanation of Commands** 

## add lpt pair port

#### [Format]

```
add lpt pair port <slot/port> <slot/port>
```

### [Description]

This command registers the combination of Network ports of the link-down transfer function. This command combines the Network ports for which the link-down transfer is performed. If the Network port link-down is detected when the link-down transfer function is enabled, the linkage of the combined Network ports is disconnected.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions when registering the Network port by this command.

- Register the Network port when the link down transfer function is disabled.
- The Network port registered cannot be duplicated and registered for the other combinations.

### [Display]

PureFlow(A) > add lpt pair port 1/1 1/2

#### [Arguments]

slot/port

Specifies the slot position for the Network port and port number. Only 1 can be specified for the slot position. The specification range for the port number is from 1 through 4.

### [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : add lpt pair port <slot/port> <slot/port>
```

• There is a missing argument.

Slot #N is invalid.

• The specified slot is invalid.

```
Port is invalid.
```

- The specified port is invalid.
- Port <slot/port> is invalid.
  - The specified port is invalid.

```
Invalid <slot/port> list
```

• The multiple slot/port specification is invalid.

Port is already used.

· The specified port number has already been used.

LPT Status is enable.

• The link down transmission function is enabled.

# delete lpt pair port

### [Format]

```
delete lpt pair port <slot/port> <slot/port>
```

### [Description]

This command deletes the combination of Network ports of the link-down transfer function. This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions when registering the Network port by this command.

· Register the Network port when the link down transfer function is disabled.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A)> delete lpt pair port 1/1 1/2

### [Arguments]

slot/port

Specifies the slot position and port number for the Network port. Only 1 can be specified for the slot position. The specification range for the port number is from 1 through 4.

## [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : delete lpt port <slot/port> <slot/port>
```

• There is a missing argument.

```
Slot #N is invalid.
```

• The specified slot is invalid.

Port is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

Invalid <slot/port> list

• The multiple slot/port specification is invalid.

Specified pair does not exist.

• The specified combination does not exist.

LPT Status is enable.

• The link down transmission function is enabled.

## show lpt

### [Format]

show lpt

## [Description]

This command displays the information related to the link-down transfer feature. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> show lpt Link Pass Through state : Disable Port pair : 1/1 1/2 Port pair : 1/3 1/4

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Link Path Through state

Shows one of the following character strings that indicate whether the link-down transfer feature is enabled or disabled:

EnableThe link-down transfer feature is enabled.DisableThe link-down transfer feature is disabled.

```
• Port pair
```

Displays the combination of the Network ports registered by the "add lpt pair port" command.

## [Arguments]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## set agingtime

### [Format]

set agingtime <timeout>

## [Description]

This command sets the aging time for flows. Flows that no longer receive packets are deleted after the aging time has elapsed. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A)> set agingtime 400
PureFlow(A)>

## [Arguments]

timeout Specify the aging time in seconds. Valid values are from 1 to 1800 [seconds].

### [Default Value]

The default value is "300" [seconds].

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set agingtime <timeout>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified agingtime is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 1800)

• The aging time is out of range.

# show agingtime

### [Format]

show agingtime

## [Description]

This command displays the aging time used to delete flows. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A) > show agingtime
agingtime : 300s

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• agingtime Shows the aging time [seconds].

### [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# 2.2.7 System interface-related commands

# set ip system

## [Format]

```
set ip system <IP_address> netmask <netmask> [up | down]
```

## [Description]

This command sets the IP network interface of the system (system interface). Executing this command may disconnect connections because it changes the settings of the system interface.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set ip system 192.168.37.110 netmask 255.255.255.0 up
PureFlow(A)> set ip system 2001:DB8::1 netmask 32 up
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

## IP\_address

Specify the IPv4 or IPv6 address of the system interface.

netmask <netmask>

Specifies the subnet mask when setting the IPv4 address for the system interface. Valid values of the subnet mask are from 128.0.0.0 to 255.255.255.255. Specifies the prefix length when setting the IPv6 address for the system interface. Valid values of prefix length are from 1 to 128.

### {up | down}

Specify "up" to activate the system interface or "down" not to activate it. If omitted, the system interface state does not change.

## [Default Value]

The default values are as follows:

```
IPv4 address 192.168.1.1
Subnet mask 255.255.255.0
State up
IPv6 address ::COA8:101
Prefix length 64
State up
```

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing.

Usage : set ip system <IP\_address> netmask <netmask> [up | down]

### • There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

• The format or value of the specified IP address is invalid.

Invalid netmask

- The format or value of the specified subnet mask is invalid.
- The value of the specified prefix length is invalid.
- The IP address is already used by channel interface.
  - The IP address has already been used for the channel interface.

## set ip system gateway

### [Format]

set ip system gateway <gateway>

### [Description]

This command sets the default gateway of the IP network interface of the system (system interface). Executing this command may disconnect connections because it changes the settings of the system interface.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set ip system gateway 192.168.37.3
PureFlow(A)> set ip system gateway 2001:DB8::1
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

gateway Specify the default gateway IPv4 or IPv6 address.

### [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set ip system gateway <gateway>

#### • There is a missing argument.

Invalid gateway

• The gateway IP address format or value is invalid.

Gateway already exists

• The gateway IP address had already been set.

# unset ip system gateway

## [Format]

unset ip system gateway

## [Description]

This command cancels the default gateway settings of the IP network interface of the system (system interface).

This command cancels channel interfaces both of IPv4 and IPv6.

Executing this command may disconnect connections because it changes the settings of the system interface.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> unset ip system gateway
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

None

## [Default value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## set ip system port

#### [Format]

### [Description]

Sets the communication port of the IP network interface (system interface) of the system.

Communication to the system interface can be established via the Ethernet port or the Network port. For the communication via the Ethernet port, the packet communication without the VLAN Tag can be established.

For the communication via the Network port, the packet communication without the VLAN Tag, with the VLAN Tag, or with the duplex VLAN Tag can be established. For the packet with the VLAN Tag or with the duplex VLAN Tag, the Tag Protocol ID of the VLAN Tag to be added to the packet sent by this device can be specified. If the Tag Protocol ID is not specified, 0x8100 is used for both the VLAN Tag and duplex VLAN Tag. For the Tag Protocol ID of the received packet, 0x8100 and 0x88a8 are recognized as the VLAN Tag.

Specifies the Network port in the <slot/port> format. Multiple ports can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). Consecutive ports (a and b) in a slot can be specified using a hyphen (-). For example, specify <slotn/porta>-<slotn/portb>.

The system interface setting is changed when executing this command. Accordingly, the telnet connection may be disconnected.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set ip system port ethernet
PureFlow(A)>
PureFlow(A)> set ip system port network in 1/1 vid 10 tpid 0x88a8 inner-vid 100
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

ethernet | network

Specifies the communication port for the system interface.

Specify "ethernet" for the communication via the Ethernet port, while specify "network" for the communication via the Network port.

#### in {<slot/port> | all}

This parameter can be specified only when the communication to the system interface via the Network port is established.

Specifies the slot location and port number of the Network port used for the communication to the system interface (via the Network port).

If <slot/port> is specified, the communication only from the specified Network port to the system interface can be established. If "all" is specified, the communication from all the Network ports to the system interface can be established.

Only 1 can be set as the slot location.

Valid port numbers are 1 to 4.

### vid {<VID> | none}

This parameter can be specified only when the communication to the system interface via the Network port is established.

Specifies VLAN ID of the system interface (via the Network port).

If <VID> is specified, the communication of the packet with the VLAN Tag is established. If "none" is specified, the communication of the packet without the VLAN Tag is established. The setting range is from 1 to 4094.

### [tpid <tpid>]

This parameter can be specified only when the communication to the system interface via the Network port is established while <VID> is specified for the vid parameter.

Specifies the Tag Protocol ID of the VLAN Tag to be added to the packet sent by the system interface (via the Network port) in hexadecimals.

The setting range is from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF.

If omitted, 0x8100 is used.

### inner-vid {<VID> | none}

This parameter can be specified only when the communication to the system interface via the Network port is established.

Specifies the Inner VLAN ID of the system interface (via the Network port).

If <VID> is specified, the communication of the packet with the duplex VLAN Tag is established. <VID> can be specified only when <VID> is specified for the vid parameter.

If "none" is specified, the communication of the packet without the duplex VLAN Tag is established. The setting range is from 1 to 4094.

### [inner-tpid <tpid>]

This parameter can be specified only when the communication to the system interface via the Network port is established while <VID> is specified for the inner-vid parameter.

Specifies the Tag Protocol ID of the Inner VLAN Tag to be added to the packet sent by the system interface (via the Network port) in hexadecimals.

The setting range is from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF.

If omitted, 0x8100 is used.

### [Default value]

The default values are as follows:

Communication port ethernet

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : set ip system port ethernet
Usage : set ip system port network in {<slot/port> | all} vid {<VID> | none}
    [tpid <tpid>] inner-vid {<VID> | none} [inner-tpid <tpid>]
    • There is a missing argument.
```

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

Specified vid is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4094, none)

• The specified VLAN ID is invalid.

```
Specified TPID is invalid. (Valid from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF)

The specified Tag Protocol ID is invalid.

TPID can set only when VID is specified.

The tpid parameter can be specified only when the VLAN ID is specified.

Specified inner-vid is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 4094, none)

The specified Inner VLAN ID is invalid.

Inner-VID cannot set without VID.

Inner VLAN ID can be specified only when the VLAN ID is specified.

Specified Inner-TPID is invalid. (Valid from 0x0000 to 0xFFFF)

The specified Inner Tag Protocol ID is invalid.

Inner-TPID can set only when Inner-VID is specified.

The inner-tpid parameter can be specified only when the Inner VLAN ID is specified.

The IP address is already used by channel interface.

The IP address of the system interface has already been used for the channel interface.
```

Invalid <slot/port> list

• The multiple slot/port specification is invalid.
# add ip system filter

#### [Format]

```
add ip system filter <filter_idx>
    [sip <src_IP_address>] [dip <dst_IP_address>] [tos <type_of_service>]
    [proto <protocol>] [sport <sport>] [dport <dport>] {permit | deny}
```

#### [Description]

This command registers a filter (system interface filter) for the IP network interface (system interface) of the system.

A system interface filter provides settings to permit or discard incoming packets sent to the system interface.

Up to 128 system interface filters can be registered.

The behavior of packets that do not match the filter is the same as when "permit" is specified. This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

#### Note:

A ToS value can be specified but filtering based on ToS values is not supported. Command including the tos specification can be accepted, however, the contents of the tos specification cannot be reflected in the filter operation.

#### [Display]

#### (When the ToS value is specified)

PureFlow(A)> add ip system filter 1 sip 192.168.0.0/255.255.0.0 tos 255 permit
Warning
ToS filtering is not supported. tos parameter will be ignored.
PureFlow(A)>

#### [Arguments]

filter\_idx

Specify the system interface filter index. Each filter criterion corresponds to this index. When a packet is received, whether that packet matches the set filter criteria is checked in the index order. Valid values for the filter index are from 1 to 256. Specify a unique index value that is not duplicated in the system.

#### sip <src\_IP\_address>

Specify the Source IP address. If not specified, all Source IP addresses match. To specify an Ipv4 address, use <address> or <address/bitmask>. To specify an Ipv6 address, use <address> or <address/bitmask>.

```
dip <dst_IP_address>
```

Specify the Destination IP address. If not specified, all Destination IP addresses match. To specify an Ipv4 address, use <address> or <address/bitmask>. To specify an Ipv6 address, use <address> or <address/bitmask>.

```
tos <type_of_service>
```

Filtering based on ToS values is not supported. It is not applied to the operation when specified.

#### proto <protocol>

Specify the protocol number. If not specified, all protocol numbers match.

Specify the protocol number directly or use <start-end>. "tcp", "udp", "icmp", and "icmpv6" can be entered in characters.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 255.

#### sport <sport>

Specify the Source port number. If not specified, all Source port numbers match.

Specify the number directly or use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

#### dport <dport>

Specify the Destination port number. If not specified, all Destination Port numbers match. Specify the number directly or use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

```
{permit | deny}
```

If "permit" is specified, the packets sent to the system interface are transferred to the system. If "deny" is specified, the packets are discarded.

#### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : add ip system filter <filter_idx>
  [sip <src_IP_address>] [dip <dst_IP_address>] [tos <type_of_service>]
  [proto <protocol>] [sport <sport>] [dport <dport>] {permit | deny}
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified index number is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 256)

• The index is out of range.

The format or value of the specified source IP address is invalid.

· The specified Source IP address is invalid.

The format or value of the specified destination IP address is invalid.

• The specified Destination IP address is invalid.

Specified tos is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 255, Or Start - End)

• The specified ToS value is invalid.

Specified protocol number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 255, Start - End, Or tcp/udp/icmp/icmpv6)

• The specified protocol number is invalid.

Specified source TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)

• The specified sport number is invalid.

Specified destination TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)

- The specified dport number is invalid.
- Specified index number is already in use. Use another index number.
  - $\cdot$  A filter with the same index already exists.  $_{\circ}$
- Sport setup is possible at the time of TCP/UDP.
  - Specify 6 or 17 for proto when using dport or sport.

# delete ip system filter

#### [Format]

```
delete ip system filter all
delete ip system filter <filter idx>
```

#### [Description]

This command deletes a filter (system interface filter) for the IP network interface (system interface) of the system.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> delete ip system filter 100
PureFlow(A)> delete ip system filter all

#### [Arguments]

filter\_idx Specify the system interface filter index.

Valid values for the filter index are from 1 to 256.

#### all

Specifies all registered filters.

#### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Command making ambiguity Usage : delete ip system filter all Usage : delete ip system filter <filter\_idx>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified index number is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 256)

• The index is out of range.

Specified index of the filter does not exist.

• The specified filter does not exist.

# show ip system

#### [Format]

show ip system

#### [Description]

This command displays information related to a filter (system interface filter) and the IP network interface (system interface) of the system.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

```
(For the communication via the Ethernet port)
PureFlow> show ip system
               : Up
Status
IP Address
               : 192.168.37.110
               : 255.255.255.0
Netmask
Broadcast
               : 192.168.37.255
Default Gateway : 192.168.37.100
               : 2001:DB8::1
IPv6 Address
                : 32
Prefix
Default Gateway : 2001:DB8::FE
               : Ethernet
Port
Number of system filter entries: 2
Index : 1
   Action
              : Permit
   Filter Rule:
      Sip
                       :210.10.0.0/255.255.0.0
      Dip
                       :192.168.0.0/255.255.0.0
Index : 2
   Action
             : Deny
   Filter Rule:
     Sip
                       :210.10.10.0/255.255.255.0
      Proto
                       :tcp
      Sport
                       :100-200
                       :3000
      Dport
Number of system filter entries: 2
```

PureFlow>

```
(For the communication via the Network port 1/1)
```

```
PureFlow> show ip system

      Status
      : Up

      IP Address
      : 10.1.1.1

      Netmask
      : 255.255.255.0

      Broadcast
      : 10.1.1.255

      Default Gateway
      : 10.1.1.100

IPv6 Address : 2001:DB8::1
Prefix : 32
Default Gateway : 2001:DB8::FE
Port : Network (1/1)
                      : 10
VID

        TPID
        : 0x8100

        Inner-VID
        : 100

        Inner-TPID
        : 0x8100

Number of system filter entries: 2
Index : 1
     Action : Permit
     Filter Rule:
        Sip
                              :210.10.0.0/255.255.0.0
                               :192.168.0.0/255.255.0.0
Index : 2
    Action : Deny
     Filter Rule:
        Sip
                               :210.10.10.0/255.255.255.0
        Proto :tcp
Sport :100-200
Dport :3000
Number of system filter entries: 2
PureFlow>
(For the communication via all the Network ports)
PureFlow> show ip system

      Status
      : Up

      IP Address
      : 20.1.1.1

      Netmask
      : 255.255.255.0

      Broadcast
      : 20.1.1.255

Default Gateway : 20.1.1.100
IPv6 Address : 2001:DB8::1
Prefix : 32
Default Gateway : 2001:DB8::FE
Port : Network (all)
VID
                      : none
                      : ----
TPID
                   : none
Inner-VID
Inner-TPID
                    : ----
Number of system filter entries: 2
Index : 1
     Action : Permit
     Filter Rule:
                              :210.10.0.0/255.255.0.0
        Sip
                              :192.168.0.0/255.255.0.0
        Dip
Index : 2
     Action : Deny
     Filter Rule:
                               :210.10.10.0/255.255.255.0
        Sip
                              :tcp
        Proto
        Sport :100-200
Dport :3000
Number of system filter entries: 2
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Status

Shows the state of the system interface using one of the following character strings: Up The system interface is active.

- Down The system interface is inactive.
- IP Address

Shows the IPv4 address of the system interface.

• Netmask

Shows the subnet mask of the system interface. This is shown only for the IPv4 interface.

• Broadcast

Shows the broadcast IPv4 address. This parameter is automatically determined based on the IPv4 address and subnet mask. It is shown only for the IPv4 interface.

• IPv6 Address

Shows the IPv6 address of the system interface.

If high-order 96 bit are all 0, low-order 32 bit shows the IPv4 address as below.

IPv6 Address : ::192.168.1.1

• Prefix

Indicates the prefix length of the IPv6 address. This is shown only for the IPv6 interface.

• Default Gateway

This is the IP address of the default gateway of the system interface.

#### • Port

Shows the communication port for communicating with the system interface using the following character strings:

Ethernet	Via Ethernet port
Network	Via Network port
	Displays the slot location and port number used for the communication to
	the system interface (via the Network port) in brackets.
	Displays "all" for communication via all the Network ports.

#### • VID

Displays VLAN ID of the system interface (via the Network port). Displays "none" for communication without VLAN Tag. For communication to the system interface via Ethernet port, this is not shown.

• TPID

Displays Tag ProtocolID of VLAN Tag transmitted by the system interface (via the Network port). Displays "----" for communication without VLAN Tag. For communication to the system interface via Ethernet port, this is not shown.

#### • Inner-VID

Displays Inner VLAN ID of the system interface (via the Network port). Displays "none" for communication without duplex VLAN Tag. For communication to the system interface via Ethernet port, this is not shown.

#### • Inner-TPID

Displays Tag ProtocolID of Inner VLAN Tag transmitted by the system interface (via the Network port). Displays "----" for communication without duplex VLAN Tag. For communication to the system interface via Ethernet port, this is not shown.

```
• Number of system filter entries
```

Displays the total number of set system interface filters.

• Index

Shows the system interface filter index.

#### • Action

Displays action of the filter.

Permit	Packets that fall into the range of the filter are received.
Deny	Packets that fall into the range of the filter are discarded.

• Filter Rule

Shows the filter criteria set for the filter. Omitted filter criteria do not appear. In addition, the IP address to be displayed in Sip or Dip is displayed as the masked value.

#### [Arguments]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# 2.2.8 Statistics-related commands

### show counter

#### [Format]

show counter [brief]

#### [Description]

This command displays the Network port/system interface statistics. The counter length displayed in this command is 32 bits. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

Be careful about the following restrictions when executing this command.

- The Rx Octets value and Tx Octets value count the number of octets including the Ether header and FCS.
- The Rx Octets value counts the number of octets excluding the Ether header and FCS. Additionally, the Tx Octets value counts the number of octets excluding FCS.
- If the media type (RJ-45 or SFP) of the Network ports 1/1 and 1/2 has been changed by the "set port media-type", the statistics information of the related port is not cleared. The "clear counter" command can clear the statistics information.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A) > show counter

Port	Rcv Octets	Rcv Packets	Trs Octets	Trs Packets
1/1	6400	100	0	0
1/2	0	0	0	0
1/3	0	0	0	0
1/4	0	0	0	0
system	58368	152	85424	152
Port	Rcv Broad	Rcv Multi	Trs Broad	Trs Multi
1/1	0	0	0	0
1/2	0	0	0	0
1/3	0	0	0	0
1/4	0	0	0	0
system	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
Port	Err Packets	Collision	Discard	
1/1	0	0	0	
1/2	0	0	0	
1/3	0	0	0	
1/4	0	0	0	
system	N/A	N/A	N/A	

PureFlow(A) >

PureFlow	(A) > show co	ounter brief			
Port	Rcv Octets	Rcv Packets	Trs Octets	Trs Packets	Err Packets
1/1	6400	100	0	0	0
1/2	0	0	0	0	0
1/3	0	0	0	0	0
1/4	0	0	0	0	0
system	0	0	0	0	N/A

PureFlow(A)>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Port

Shows the slot location and port number of the Network port. The Ethernet port is shown as the system.

• Rcv Octets

Shows the number of octets in the received packets.

• Rcv Packets

Shows the number of received packets.

- Trs Octets Shows the number of octets in the transmitted packets.
- Trs Packets Shows the number of transmitted packets.
- Rcv Broad Shows the number of received broadcast packets.
- Rcv Multi Shows the number of received multicast packets.
- Trs Broad Shows the number of transmitted broadcast packets.
- Trs Multi Shows the number of transmitted multicast packets.
- Error Packet Shows the number of received error packets.
- Collision Shows the number of detected frame collision.
- Discard

Shows the number of packets discarded in the system.

#### [Arguments]

brief

Displays a summary of the statistics.

[Errors] Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Invalid Argument

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The specified port is out of range.

# show counter {<slot/port> | system}

#### [Format]

show counter {<slot/port> | system}

#### [Description]

Displays the statistics information of the specified Network port and system interface. The counter length that are displayed by this command is 64 bits. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

Be careful about the following restrictions when executing this command.

- The Rx Octets value and Tx Octets value count the number of octets including the Ether header and FCS.
- The Rx Octets value counts the number of octets excluding the Ether header and FCS. Additionally, the Tx Octets value counts the number of octets excluding FCS.
- If the media type (RJ-45 or SFP) of the Network ports 1/1 and 1/2 has been changed by the "set port media-type", the statistics information of the related port is not cleared. The "clear counter" command can clear the statistics information.

# [Display]

(When a Network port is specified)			
PureFlow(A) > show counter 1/	1		
Rcv Packets	100		
Rcv Broad	0		
Rcv Multi	6400		
Rcv Octets	1110		
Rcv Rate	152000	[kbps]	
Trs Packets	0		
Trs Broad	0		
Trs Multi 0			
Trs Octets	0		
Trs Rate 100000 [kbps]			
Collision	0		
Drop	0		
Discard	0		
Error Packets	0		
CRC Align Error			0
Undersize Packet			0
Oversize Packet			0
Fragments			0
Jabbers			0

PureFlow(A)>

#### (When system is specified)

PureFlow(A) > show counter system

Rcv	Packets	152	
Rcv	Broad	N/A	
Rcv	Multi	N/A	
Rcv	Octets	58368	
Rcv	Rate	N/A	
Trs	Packets	152	
Trs	Broad	N/A	
Trs	Multi	N/A	
Trs	Octets	85424	
Trs	Rate	N/A	
Coll	ision	N/A	
Drop		N/A	
Disc	ard	N/A	
Erro	r Packets	N/A	
	CRC Align Error		N/A
	Undersize Packet		N/A
	Oversize Packet		N/A
Pure	Flow(A)>		

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Rcv Packets

Shows the number of received packets.

• Rcv Broad

Shows the number of received broadcast packets.

• Rcv Multi

Shows the number of received multicast packets.

• Rcv Octets

Shows the number of octets in the received packets.

• Rcv Rate

Displays the average rate (kbits/s) of received packets in 10-second units.

- Trs Packets Shows the number of transmitted packets.
- Trs Broad Shows the number of transmitted broadcast packets.
- Trs Multi

Shows the number of transmitted multicast packets.

- Trs Octets Shows the number of octets in the transmitted packets.
- Trs Rate

Displays the average rate (kbits/s) of transmitted packets in 10-second units.

• Collision

Shows the number of detected frame collision.

• Drop

Shows the number of packets discarded because of insufficient resources in the system. The number of packets discarded in Queue Buffer is not counted.

#### • Discard

Displays the number of packets discarded in the system.

#### ErrorPackets

#### CRC Align Error

Shows the number of packets received with an FCS error and abnormal alignment.

#### Undersize Packet

Shows the number of packets received in which the FCS for the byte length is normal and the packet count is smaller than the default (64 bytes).

#### Oversize Packet

Shows the number of received packets where the FCS for the byte length is normal and that are greater than the default (due to Maximum frame length setting of the Network port).

#### Fragments

Displays the number of packets received in which the FCS for the byte length is abnormal and the packet count is smaller than the default.

Jabbers

Displays the number of packets received in which the FCS for the byte length is abnormal and the packet count is greater than the default.

#### [Arguments]

#### slot/port

Specify the slot location and port number of the Network port. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 and 2.

#### system

Specifies "system" to display information related to the Ethernet port.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

#### Invalid Argument

• The specified port is out of range.

# clear counter

#### [Format]

```
clear counter [<slot/port> | system]
```

#### [Description]

This command clears the Network port/system interface statistics. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > clear counter
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

slot/port | system

Specify the slot location and port number of the Network port or the system interface. Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 and 4. If omitted, the statics information of all the Network ports and system interface is cleared.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

- There is an unnecessary argument.
- Slot #N is invalid.
  - The specified slot number is out of range.

#### Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

# show scenario info

#### [Format]

show scenario info name <scenario\_name>

#### [Description]

This command displays operational information related to the scenario. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

```
(For the aggregate queue mode)
PureFlow(A) > show scenario info name "/port1/Tokyo"
Scenario 1:"/port1/Tokyo"
   Rate Control Unit:
      Create Mode
                            :Aggregate
      Class
                             :2
      CoS
                             :3
      Inner-CoS
                             :----
      DSCP
                            :----
      Min Bandwidth
                             :----
      Peak Bandwidth
                             :1G
      Buf Size
                             :15M[Bytes]
 Operation Management:
       SNMP Traps
                            :Enable
   Attached Filters:
      "shibuya1"
Scenario Rate Information
   Recent interval Tx peak :2250098[bps]
   Recent interval Tx average :1077020[bps]
Default Queue Infomation
   Buffer Utilization
                             :2035( 1%) [Bytes(%)]
      Current
                             :3056( 1%) [Bytes(%)]
      Peak Hold
   Related Flow
      Flow Num
                             :59[flows]
```

PureFlow(A) >

(For the individual queue mode)	
<pre>PureFlow(A) &gt; show scenario ir</pre>	ifo name "/port1/Tokyo"
Scenario 1:"/port1/Tokyo"	
Rate Control Unit:	
Create Mode	:Individual
Class	:2
CoS	:3
Inner-CoS	:
DSCP	:
Min Bandwidth	:
Peak Bandwidth	:1G
Buf Size	:15M[Bytes]
Operation Management:	
SNMP Traps	:Enable
Attached Filters:	
"shibuya1"	
Sconario Bato Information	
Decent intermal mu neek	- 225 00 00 [bm - ]
Recent interval Tx peak	:2250098[bps]
	.10010[%P0]
Default Queue Infomation	
Buffer Utilization	
Current	:2035( 1%) [Bytes(%)]
Peak Hold	:3056( 1%) [Bytes(%)]
Related Flow	
Flow Num	:3[flows]
Individual Queue Information	
Buffer Utilization	
Current	
Max (OID 11)	: 2183( 2%)[Bytes(%)]
Min (OID 12)	: 518( 1%)[Bytes(%)]
Ave	: 1241( 2%)[Bvtes(%)]
Peak Hold (QID 10)	: 6358( 5%)[Bytes(%)]
Oueue Num	: 3
QID Current [Bytes(	%)] Peak Hold [Bytes(%)]
10 1024 (	2%) 6358( 5%)
11 2183 (	2%) 3846(3%)
12 518 (	18) 1450(28)
12 310(	190 ( 20)

PureFlow(A)>

(In the case of acceleration mode)	
<pre>PureFlow(A) &gt; show scenario in:</pre>	fo name "/port1/Tokyo"
Scenario 1: "/port1/Tokyo"	
Rate Control Unit:	
Create Mode	:WAN-accel
CoS	:3
Inner-CoS	:
DSCP	:
Min Bandwidth	:
Peak Bandwidth	: IG
BUI SIZE	:15M[Bytes]
WAN Acceleration Unit:	
Peer	:192.168.1.20
Second Peer	:
Dport	:20001
Vid	:
Inner-Vid	:
Compression	:Enable
Tcp-mem	:auto
CongestionControl-mode	:Normal
Bypass	1005
Threshold RTT	:IUU[ms]
Reep Alive	DISADIE
rec Dlock size	:DISADIE
BIOCK-SIZE	: 10K
Ecc-sossion	:20K
CMB	·Frahlo
TCP Port	:139,445
SMB Session	:1000
Read Attribute	:Enable
Read Operation	:Enable
Read Cache Size	:IZJUUK •Fnable
Write 1st Attribute	:Disable
Write 2nd Attribute	:Disable
Write Operation	:Enable
Operation Management:	
SNMP Traps	:Enable
Attached Filters: "shibuya1"	
Scenario Rate Information	
Recent interval Tx peak	:2250098[bps]
Recent interval Tx average	:1077020[bps]
Default Queue Information	
Buffer Utilization	
Current	:2035( 1%) [Bytes(%)]
Peak Hold	:3056(1%) [Bytes(%)]
Related Flow	
Flow Num	:59[flows]

WAN Accel Information	
Accel Session Num	:59
Active Peer	:PRIMARY
WAN Acceleration Bypass:	
Status	:Disable
Recovery time	:111 [s]
State	:Standby
Acceleration Trans	:0
Bypass Trans	:0
RTT	
Threshold RTT	:100 [ms]
Minimum RTT	:not measured
Low RTT	:not detected
Connection	
Connection Error	:not detected
Keep Alive	:Disable
Keep Alive State	:

#### PureFlow(A) >

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

#### • Scenario

Shows the scenario index and name. For the scenario index of the port scenario, 4097 is displayed for port 1, 4098 for port 2, 4099 for port 3, and 4100 for port 4.

```
• Rate Control Unit
```

Shows the settings of bandwidth control.

#### • WAN Acceleration Unit

Shows the settings of the traffic acceleration. Shows only the acceleration mode scenario.

Peer

Shows the Primary IP address of the opposing device.

Second Peer

Shows the Secondary IP address of the opposing device.

Dport

Shows the TCP connection port number.

Vid

Shows the VLAN ID.

#### Inner-vid

Shows the Inner-VLAN ID.

Compression

01011	
Shows the settings	of the compression function.
Enable	Compression is enabled.
Disable	Compression is disabled.

#### TCP-mem

Shows the buffer size of TCP.

Congetio	onControl-mode	
5	Shows the congestic	on control mode.
	Fast	High speed mode
	Semi-Fast	Medium speed mode
	Normal	Normal speed mode
Bypass		
	Shows the settings	related to the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration.
Threshol	ld RTT	
	Shows the settings	of the RTT threshold value.
T/ 7 ] .		
Keep Al:	LVE Shows the settings	of the Keen Alive monitoring
	Enable	Keep Alive monitoring is enabled.
	Disable	Keep Alive monitoring is disabled.
FEC	Charactha anti-	the TOD FEC for the
	Snows the settings of Enable	TCP-FEC function.
	Disable	TCP-FEC function is disabled.
	Distable	
Block-s	ize	
	Shows the FEC bloc	k size of TCP-FEC function.
Data-bla	ock-sizo	
Data DI	Shows the data bloc	k size of TCP-FEC function
FEC-sess	sion	
	Shows the number of	of FEC sessions of TCP-FEC function.
SMB	Cl	
	Snows the setting of	SMB acceleration function.
	Disable	SMB acceleration function is disabled
	Disasie	
TCP Port	t	
	Shows the TCP port	number for SMB acceleration
	Shows the For port	
SMB Sess	sion	
0112 0000	Shows the TCP see	ion (SMB sossion) count for SMB accoloration
	Shows the LCL sess	ion (SMD session) count for SMD acceleration.
Read Att	tribute	
	Shows the setting	of the attribution substitute response function for the Read
	onenation	of the attribution substitute response random for the read
	operation.	
	Enable	The attribution substitute response function for the Read
		operation is enabled.
	Disable	The attribution substitute response function for the Read
		operation is disabled.

Read Operation

Shows the setting of the data substitute response function for the Read operation.

Enable	The data substitute response function for the Read operation is
	enabled.
Disable	The data substitute response function for the Read operation is
	disabled.

Read Cache Size	
Shows the cache siz	ze of the data substitute response for the Read operation.
Write Attribute	
Shows the setting	of the attribution substitute response function for the Write
operation.	
Enable	The attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is enabled.
Disable	The attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is disabled.
Write 1st Attribute	
Shows the setting of	f the 1st attribution substitute response for the Write operation.
Enable	The 1st attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is enabled.
Disable	The 1st attribution substitute response function for the Write
	operation is disabled.
Write 2nd Attribute	
Shows the setting of	f the 2nd attribution substitute response for the Write operation.
Enable	The 2nd attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is enabled.
Disable	The 2nd attribution substitute response function for the Write operation is disabled.
Write Operation	
Shows the setting of	f the data substitute response function for the Write operation.
Enable	The data substitute response function for the Write operation is enabled.
Disable	The data substitute response function for the Write operation is
	disabled.
• Operation Management	
Displays the settings related to t SNMP Traps	he operation management.
Displays the setting	gs of the SNMP notification transmission.
Enable	Enables the transmission.
Disable	Disables the transmission.

• Attached Filters

Shows the names of filters added by the "add filter" command.

• Scenario Rate Information

Displays the transmission rate (bit/s) of the scenario. The value is updated every minute, and the maximum and average values over the last 1 minute are displayed.

#### • Default Queue Information

Displays the buffer information assigned by the scenario, by queue type. For the buffer use rate, numbers after the decimal point are rounded up.

Туре	Description	
Buffer Utilization	Displays the buffer information of the default queue. Current Displays current buffer usage and use rate Peak Hold Displays maximum buffer usage and use rate	
Related Flow	Displays information of flows related to the default queue settings. Flow Num Displays the number of flows related to the default queue.	

The maximum buffer usage and use rate are retained until they are cleared by the "clear scenario peakhold buffer" command.

#### • WAN Accel Information

Shows TCP session information to which the traffic acceleration is applied. Shows only the acceleration mode scenario.

Туре	Description		
Accel Session Num	Shows the number of TCP sessions to which the traffic acceleration is applied in the related scenario.		
Active Peer	Shows the opposing devices that currently form the acceleration tunnel. PRIMARY		
	This means the Primary opposing device. SECONDARY		
	This means the Secondary opposing device.		

2

Туре	Description		
WAN Acceleration	Shows the settings and operation related to the bypass function of the traffic acceleration.		
Bypass	Status		
	Shows the auto bypass settings.		
	enable		
	Shows that the auto bypass function is enabled.		
	disable		
	Shows that the auto bypass function is disabled.		
	Recovery time		
	Shows the time taken until the scenario in the bypass transfer state retries the traffic acceleration.		
	State		
	Shows the current scenario state by the bypass function. Standby		
	Shows the scenario is waiting for the traffic input.		
	Measuring		
	Shows the scenario is measuring the RTT and connection state.		
	Acceleration		
	Shows the traffic acceleration is being applied.		
	Bypass		
	Shows that the bypass function is being performed.		
	Force Bypass		
	Shows that the forced bypass function is being performed.		
	Acceleration Trans		
	Shows the accumulated numbers of shift to the Acceleration state.		
	Bypass Trans		
	Shows the accumulated numbers of shift to the Bypass state.		
	Threshold RTT		
	Shows the RTT threshold value of the auto bypass.		
	Minimum RTT		
	Shows the minimum RTT measured value of the auto bypass. When this value is lower than the RTT threshold value, the scenario shifts to the bypass transfer state.		
	Low RTT		
	Shows the detection state of the exceeded RTT threshold value of the auto bypass.		
	not detected		
	Shows that the exceeded RTT threshold value is not detected.		
	Shows that the exceeded RTT threshold value is detected.		

Туре	Description	
WAN	Connection Error	
Acceleration Bypass	Shows the detection state of an error in the TCP connection with the opposing device by the auto bypass of the traffic acceleration.	
(Continued)	not detected	
	Shows that the TCP connection error is not detected.	
	detected	
	Shows that the TCP connection error is detected.	
I	Keep Alive	
	Shows the settings of the current Keep Alive monitoring in the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration.	
	Enable	
	Shows that Keep Alive monitoring is effectively set.	
	Disable	
I	Shows that Keep Alive monitoring is ineffectively set.	
	Keep Alive State	
	Shows the current Keep Alive monitoring state by the bypass function of the traffic acceleration.	
	Alive	
	Shows that communication with Peer is normal.	
	Timeout	
	Shows that communication with Peer is time out.	
	Shows that Keep Alive monitoring is not performed for the following reasons.	
	• Keep Alive setting is disabled.	
	• Auto bypass setting is disabled.	
	Forced bypass state	
	• Second Peer is set and Active Peer is set to Primary.	

```
• Individual Queue Information
```

Shows information on the individual queue. This is available only for the individual queue mode scenarios.

Туре	Description		
Buffer Utilization	Displays the buffer information of the individual queue. Displays the following information from more than one queue.		
	QID Displays the number of individual queues used for each scenario inside the device.		
	Current		
	Displays the current buffer usage and use rate. Max		
	Individual queue with the maximum current buffer usage ${\tt Min}$		
	Individual queue with the minimum current buffer usage Ave		
	Average value of current buffer usage		
	Peak Hold		
	Displays the maximum buffer usage and use rate. (This is the queue with the maximum buffer usage value among the individual queues assigned so far. The displayed QID may be reused in another flow currently. The queue continuously hold the value until it is cleared by the "clear scenario peakhold buffer" command.)		
Queue Num	Displays the number of queues generated for the scenario.		
	Additionally, displays the buffer information of the individual queue.		
	Displays the number of individual queues used for each scenario inside the device.		
	Current Displays the current buffer usage and use rate.		
	Peak Hold		
	Displays the maximum buffer usage and use rate.		
	The individual queue is generated or deleted dynamically. If a large number of individual queues are displayed, there may be a mismatch between the Queue Num and displayed count.		

#### [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

#### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : show scenario info name <scenario\_name>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

• The specified scenario does not exist.

# show scenario info summary

#### [Format]

show scenario info summary

#### [Description]

This command displays information related to the scenario in the list. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

Scenario	Nε	ime					
FlowNum	:	FlowNum[flo	ws]				
Buffer	:	Current[Bytes	(%)]		PeakHold	d[Bytes	(%)]
Rate	:	TxPeak[b	ps]	, TxAvg[b	ps]		
IndQue	:	IndividualQueu	e[qu	eues]			
Accel	:	SessionNum[ses	sion	s] Active	Peer		
Bypass	:	Sta	tus	S	tate		
Trans	:	Accel Tr	ans	Bypass 1	[rans		
/port1							
FlowNum	:		0				
Buffer	:	0 (	0%)			0 (	0왕)
Rate	:		0		0		
/port1/to	kу	70					
FlowNum	:		0				
Buffer	:	0 (	0%)			0 (	0왕)
Rate	:		0		0		
Accel	:		0	PRI	MARY		
Bypass	:	Ena	ble	Star	ndby		
Trans	:		0		0		
/port2							
FlowNum	:		0				
Buffer	:	0 (	0%)			0 (	0왕)
Rate	:		0		0		

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Scenario Name

Shows the scenario name.

• FlowNum

Displays the number of flows related to the scenario.

```
• Buffer
```

Shows the buffer information of the queues assigned by the scenario.  $\ensuremath{\texttt{Current}}$ 

Current buffer usage and use rate

Peak Hold

Maximum buffer usage and use rate

#### • Rate

Displays the rate information of the scenario..

Tx Peak

Maximum transmission rate over the last 1 minute

Tx Avg

Average transmission rate over the last 1 minute

#### IndQue This is available only for scenarios in the individual queue mode. Displays the number of individual queues generated for the scenario.

#### • Accel

Shows information on the operation of the acceleration mode scenario.

SessionNum

Shows the number of TCP sessions to which the traffic acceleration is applied in the related scenario.

#### ActivePeer

Shows the opposing devices that currently form the acceleration tunnel.

#### • Bypass

Status

Shows the auto bypass settings.

- State Shows the current scenario state by the bypass function.
- Trans
  - Accel Trans

Shows the accumulated numbers of shift to the Acceleration state.

Bypass Trans

Shows the accumulated numbers of shift to the Bypass state.

#### [Arguments]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# clear scenario peakhold buffer

#### [Format]

```
clear scenario peakhold buffer name <scenario_name>
clear scenario peakhold buffer all
```

#### [Description]

This command clears the maximum buffer usage related to the scenario. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> clear scenario peakhold buffer name "/port1/Tokyo"
PureFlow(A)> clear scenario peakhold buffer all
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

#### all

Clears the maximum buffer usage of all scenarios.

#### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : clear scenario peakhold buffer name <scenario_name>
Usage : clear scenario peakhold buffer all
• There is a missing argument.
```

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

· The specified scenario does not exist.

# show scenario counter

#### [Format]

show scenario counter name <scenario\_name> [default\_queue] [next]

#### [Description]

This command displays the statistics related to the scenario.

Shows the total value including the statistics information under the specified scenario.

If "default\_queue" is specified, statistics of the default queue of the specified scenario are displayed. If "next" is specified, the statistical information will be displayed about the scenario next to the specified one.

Check the statistics related to the traffic acceleration of the acceleration scenario by the "show wan-accel stat" command.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

#### (When default queue is not specified) PureFlow(A)> show scenario counter name "/port1/Tokyo"

Scenario 1: "/port1/Tokyo"	
Rate Control Unit:	
Create Mode	:WAN-accel
CoS	:3
Inner-CoS	:
DSCP	:
Min Bandwidth	:
Peak Bandwidth	:1G
Buf Size	:15M[Bytes]
WAN Acceleration Unit:	
Peer	:192.168.1.20
Second Peer	:
Dport	:20001
Vid	:
Inner-Vid	:
Compression	:Enable
Tcp-mem	:auto
CongestionControl-mode	:Normal
Bypass	
Threshold RTT	:100[ms]
Keep Alive	:Disable
Fec	:Disable
Block-size	:10k
Data-block-size	:20k
Fec-session	:1000
SMB	:Enable
TCP Port	:139,445
SMB Session	:1000
Read Attribute	:Enable
Read Operation	:Enable
Write Attribute	·Enable
Write 1st Attribute	:Disable
Write 2nd Attribute	:Disable
Write Operation	:Enable
Operation Management:	
SNMP Traps	:Enable
Attached Filters:	
"shibuya1"	

Scenario Counter		
Rx Octets	:	378297928
Rx Packets	:	2768994
Tx Octets	:	378297928
Tx Packets	:	2768994
Discard Octets	:	0
Discard Packets	:	0
PureFlow(A)>		

# (When default queue is specified)

PureFlow(A)> show scenario counter name "/port1/Tokyo" default\_queue Scenario 1: "/port1/Tokyo"

Rate Control Unit:	
Create Mode	:WAN-accel
CoS	:3
Inner-CoS	:
DSCP	:
Min Bandwidth	:
Peak Bandwidth	:1G
Buf Size	:15M[Bytes]
WAN Acceleration Un	it:
Peer	:192.168.1.20
Second Peer	:
Dport	:20001
Vid	:
Inner-Vid	:
Compression	:Enable
Tcp-mem	: auto
CongestionContro	l-mode :Normal
Bypass	· Mormar
Threshold BT	T •100[ms]
Keen Alive	·Disable
Fec	·Disable
Block-size	• 10k
Data-block-size	• 20k
Fec-session	• 1 0 0 0
SMB	·Frable
TCP Port	:139,445
SMB Session	:1000
Read Attribute	:Enable
Read Operation	:Enable
Read Cache Siz	e :12500k
Write Attribut	e :Enable
Write Ist Attr Write 2nd Attr	ibute :Disable
Write Operatio	n :Enable
Operation Management	
SNMP Traps	:Enable
onni itopo	•=======
Attached Filters:	
"shibu	iyal"
	-
Scenario Default Queue	Counter
Rx Octets	: 37829792
Rx Packets	: 276899
Tx Octets	: 37829792
Tx Packets	: 276899
Discard Octets	: 0
Discard Packets	: 0
rureriow(A)>	

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

•	Scenario
	Shows the scenario index and name. For the port scenario index, 4097 is shown for port 1, 4098 for
	port 2, 4099 for port 3, and 4100 for port 4.

```
• Rate Control Unit Shows the settings of bandwidth control.
```

#### • WAN Acceleration Unit

Shows the settings of traffic acceleration. Shows the settings of the traffic acceleration only.

Peer

Shows the Primary IP address of the opposing device.

Second Peer Shows the Secondary IP address of the opposing device.

#### Dport

Shows the TCP connection port number.

#### Vid

Shows the VLAN ID.

#### Inner-vid

Shows the Inner-VLAN ID.

#### Compression

Shows the settings	of the compression function.
Enable	Compression is enabled.
Disable	Compression is disabled.

#### TCP-mem

Shows the buffer size of TCP.

#### CongetionControl-mode

Shows the congestion control mode.		
Fast	High speed mode	
Semi-Fast	Medium speed mode	
Normal	Normal mode	

#### Bypass

Shows the settings related to the auto bypass function of the traffic acceleration.

#### Threshold RTT

Shows the settings of the RTT threshold value.

#### Keep Alive

Shows the settings of the Keep Alive monitoring.		
Enable	Keep Alive monitoring is enabled.	
Disable	Keep Alive monitoring is disabled	

Fec		
	Shows the settings of the TCP-FEC function.	
	Enable	TCP-FEC function is enabled.
	Disable	TCP-FEC function is disabled.
Block-s:	ize	
	Shows the FEC bloc	ek size of TCP-FEC function.
Data-blo	ock-size	
	Shows the data bloc	k size of TCP-FEC function.
FEC-ses	sion	
	Shows the number of	of FEC sessions of TCP-FEC function.
SMB		
	Shows the setting of	f the SMB acceleration function.
	Enable	SMB acceleration function is enabled.
	Disable	SMB acceleration function is disabled.
TCP Port	t	
	Shows the TCP port	number for SMB acceleration.
SMB Sess	sion	
	Shows the TCP sess	sion (SMB session) count for SMB acceleration.
Read At	tribute	
	Shows the setting operation.	of the attribution substitute response function for the Read
	Enable	The attribution substitute response function for the Read operation is enabled.
	Disable	The attribution substitute response function for the Read operation is disabled.
Read Ope	eration	
	Shows the setting of	f the data substitute response function for the Read operation.
	Enable	The data substitute response function for the Read operation is enabled.
	Disable	The data substitute response function for the Read operation is disabled.
Read Cad	che Size	

Shows the cache size of the data substitute response for the Read operation.

#### Write Attribute

Shows the setting	g of the attribution substitute response function for t	he Write
operation.		
Enable	The attribution substitute response function for the	he Write
	operation is enabled.	
Disable	The attribution substitute response function for the	he Write
	operation is disabled.	

#### Write 1st Attribute

Shows the setting of the 1st attribution substitute response for the Write operation.		
Enable	The 1st attribution substitute response function for the Write	
	operation is enabled.	
Disable	The 1st attribution substitute response function for the Write	
	operation is disabled.	

#### Write 2nd Attribute

Shows the setting of the 2nd attribution substitute response for the Write operation.	
Enable	The 2nd attribution substitute response function for the Write
	operation is enabled.
Disable	The 2nd attribution substitute response function for the Write
	operation is disabled.

#### Write Operation

Shows the setting of the data substitute response function for the Write operation.		
Enable	The data substitute response function for the Write operation is	
	enabled.	
Disable	The data substitute response function for the Write operation is	
	disabled.	

#### • Default Queue

Shows the default queue settings. Shows the aggregate queue mode scenario only.

#### • Operation Management

Displays the settings related to the operation management. SNMP Traps

 $\ensuremath{\operatorname{Displays}}$  the settings of the SNMP notification transmission.

Enable	Enables the transmission.
Disable	Disables the transmission.

#### • Attached Filters

Displays the names of filters added to the scenario.

#### • Rx Octets Displays the number of bytes of the received packets.

- Rx Packets Shows the number of received packets.
- Tx Octets Displays the number of bytes of the transmitted packets.

- Tx Packets Shows the number of transmitted packets.
- Discard Octets Displays the number of bytes of the discarded packets.
- Discard Packets Displays the number of discarded packets.

#### [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

```
default_queue
```

To display statistics of the default queue of the specified scenario, specify "default\_queue".

next

Specifies the statistical information about the scenario next to the specified one.

#### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

• The specified scenario does not exist.

Next scenario is not exist. • next scenario does not exist.

#### show scenario counter summary

#### [Format]

show scenario counter summary

#### [Description]

This command displays the statistical information related to the scenario in the list. Check the statistics related to the traffic acceleration of the acceleration scenario by the "show wan-accel stat" command.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > show scenario counter summary
Scenario Index (Name)
          Rx Octets
                          Rx Packets
                                            Tx Octets
                                                             Tx Packets
          Discard Octets
                          Discard Packets
                                                   _____ __
                                                                     _____
/port1/Tokyo
              14609825292
                                  212764446
                                                                     212764446
                                                14609825292
                       0
                                         0
/port2/Osaka
              22702372480
                                  354724570
                                                 22702372480
                                                                     354724570
                      0
                                         0
PureFlow(A) >
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

- Scenario Name Shows the scenario name.
- Rx Octets Displays the number of bytes of the received packets.
- Rx Packets Shows the number of received packets.
- Tx Octets Displays the number of bytes of the transmitted packets.
- Tx Packets Shows the number of transmitted packets.
- Discard Octets Displays the number of bytes of the discarded packets.
- Discard Packets Displays the number of discarded packets.

#### [Arguments]

None

#### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

# clear scenario counter

#### [Format]

```
clear scenario counter name <scenario_name>
clear scenario counter all
```

#### [Description]

This command clears the statistics related to the scenario. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> clear scenario counter name "/port1/Tokyo"
PureFlow(A)> clear scenario counter all
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

all

Shows statistics information of all scenarios.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

• The specified scenario does not exist.
## monitor rate

## [Format]

monitor rate <scenario\_name> [{queue <QID> | default\_queue}] [<num>]

## [Description]

This command measures the reception rate and transmission rate of the scenario being used for traffic control.

Measurement is performed every second after this command is input, and the results for the specified number of times are displayed.

"queue <QID>" can be specified for the scenario of the individual queue mode. If the individual queue number has been specified, the reception/transmission rate of the specified individual queue is measured. If the number of the individual queues has been omitted, the reception/transmission rate including all the individual queues and failaction queue is measured.

When the "default queue" is specified, the receive and transmit rate of the default queue for the specified scenario is measured.

Check the "show scenario info" command for the number of the individual queue currently being generated.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions for measuring by this command.

• By the "set bandwidth mode" command settings, you can select whether to perform measurement including inter-frame gaps and preambles or to perform measurement excluding them.

## [Display]

#### (If QID and default queue are not specified)

```
PureFlow(A)> monitor rate "/port1/Tokyo" 3
Scenario Name : "/port1/Tokyo"
QID : -----
Times[s] Rcv Rate[kbps] Trs Rate[kbps]
```

1	3587.562	1254.531
2	3482.826	1198.426
Average	3565.026	1223.612

PureFlow(A) >

#### (If QID is specified in the individual queue mode)

```
PureFlow(A)> monitor rate "/port1/Tokyo" queue 68 3
Scenario Name : "/port1/Tokyo"
QID : 68 (Individual Queue)
```

Times[s]	Rcv Rate[kbps]	Trs Rate[kbps]
1 2 3	3587.562 3482.826 3624.692	1254.531 1198.426 1217.879
Average	3565.026	1223.612

PureFlow(A)>

2

## <u>(If default\_queue is specified)</u>

```
PureFlow(A)> monitor rate "/port1/Tokyo" default_queue 3
Scenario Name : "/port1/Tokyo"
OID : 0 (Default Queue)
```

ĮΤD	•	0	(Deraurt	Queue)	

Times[s]	Rcv Rate[kbps]	Trs Rate[kbps]
1 2	3587.562 3482.826	1254.531 1198.426
3	3624.692	1217.879
Average	3565.026	1223.612

PureFlow(A)>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Scenario Name

Shows the scenario name.

```
• QID
```

Shows the number of the queue for each scenario used inside the device. Shows "-----" if the QID and default queue are not specified. Shows "Individual queue number (Individual Queue)" if the QID is specified in individual queue mode. Shows "0 (Default Queue)" if the default queue is specified. Shows "-----" if the scenario is discard mode.

• Times

Shows the elapsed time in seconds from the start of the measurement.

• Rcv Rate

Shows the reception rate for every second (unit: kbit/s) during the measurement to three decimal places.

• Trs Rate

Shows the transmission rate for every second (unit: kbit/s) during the measurement to three decimal places.

```
• Average
```

Shows the average reception and transmission rates (unit: kbit/s) to three decimal places.

#### [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

#### QID

Specifies the number of the individual queue. QID is the number of the individual queue for each scenario used inside the device, and is displayed by the "show scenario info" command. The setting range is from 1 to 4096.

```
default queue
```

When the "default queue" is specified, the receive and transmit rate of the default queue for the specified scenario is measured.

num

Specify the number of measurement times.

Valid values are from 0 to 2147483647.

If it is omitted or 0 is specified, rate measurement per second continues until exiting by CTRL-C.

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

QID must be specified for individual scenario. • QID can be specified only for the scenario of the individual queue mode. **Explanation of Commands** 

## show flow

#### [Format]

```
show flow scenario <scenario_name> all
show flow scenario <scenario_name> best_effort
show flow scenario <scenario_name> match ipv4
    [sip <src_IP_address>] [dip <dst_IP_address>]
    [proto <protocol>] [sport <sport>] [dport <dport>]
    [best_effort]
show flow scenario <scenario_name> match ipv6
    [sip <src_IP_address>] [dip <dst_IP_address>]
    [prot <protocol>] [sport <sport>] [dport <dport>]
    [best_effort]
```

## [Description]

This command displays information on flows that are actually generated. Information of flows under the specified scenario (up to 4000 flows) can be displayed. Use a parameter to specify the flows to be displayed. Specify "all" to display all flows of the specified scenario. Specify "best\_effort" to display all flows of the default queue of the specified scenario. Specify "match" to display flows that match the specified conditions. When "best\_effort" is specified, only the flows of the default queue are displayed.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A) > show flow scenario "/port1/tokyo" all

```
Applied Scenario:
                     : "/port1/tokyo"
      Name
      Action
                     : Aggregate
                     : 2
      Class
 Attached Filters:
      "shibuya1"
   Flow 1:
      Scenario
                    : "/port1/tokyo/voice"
         Name
         Action
                   : Aggregate
         QID
                   : 0 (Default Queue)
                    : IPv4
      Туре
                    : 10
      vid
                   : 100
      inner-vid
                   : 192.168.10.10
      Src Addr
                   : 192.168.20.20
      Dst Addr
      Protocol
                   : UDP
                   : 100
      Src Port
                   : 200
      Dst Port
      Status
                    : pass through
      Appli Status : none
   Flow 2:
      Scenario
                    : "/port1/tokyo/video"
         Name
                   : Individual
         Action
         QID
                    : 10 (Individual Queue)
                    : IPv4
      Туре
      vid
                    : 10
```

```
: 100
      inner-vid
      Src Addr
                   : 192.168.10.11
                   : 192.168.20.22
      Dst Addr
                    : UDP
      Protocol
      Src Port
                    : 100
      Dst Port
                    : 200
      Status
                    : pass through
      Appli Status : none
PureFlow(A)>
(For IP discard flows)
PureFlow(A)> show flow scenario "/port1/tokyo" all
Applied Scenario:
                     : "/port1/tokyo"
      Name
                     : Discard
      Action
      Class
                     · ____
 Attached Filters:
      "shibuya2"
   Flow 1:
      Scenario
                  : "/port1/tokyo"
         Name
                   : Discard
         Action
         QID
                   : -----
                    : IPv4
      Туре
                    : 10
      vid
                    : 100
      inner-vid
      Src Addr
                    : 192.168.10.10
      Dst Addr
                   : 192.168.20.20
                   : UDP
      Protocol
      Src Port
                   : 100
      Dst Port
                   : 200
      Status
                    : pass through
      Appli Status : none
PureFlow(A)>
(When match is specified)
PureFlow(A) > show flow scenario "/port1/Tokyo" match ipv4 sip 192.168.10.10
Applied Scenario:
                     : "/port1/Tokyo"
      Name
      Action
                    : Aggregate
      Class
                     : 2
 Attached Filters:
      "shibuya1"
   Flow 1:
      Scenario
                   : "/port1/tokyo/voice"
         Name
                   : Aggregate
         Action
                    : 0 (Default Queue)
         QID
      Туре
                    : IPv4
                    : 10
      vid
                   : 100
      inner-vid
      Src Addr
                   : 192.168.10.10
      Dst Addr
                   : 192.168.20.20
      Protocol
                    : UDP
                    : 100
      Src Port
```

: 200

Dst Port

2

```
Status : pass through
Appli Status : none
PureFlow(A)>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows: • Applied Scenario

Shows information of the scenario.

```
• Attached Filters
```

Shows information of the filters applied to the scenario.

## • Scenario

Shows information (scenario name, scenario mode, number of queue) of the filters applied to the flow. Shows "0 (Default Queue)" for the default queue number.

For the scenario of the discard mode, "-----" is displayed as the queue number.

#### • Туре

Shows the type	e of the flow.
IPv4	IPv4 flow
IPv6	IPv6 flow

#### • Class

Displays the set Class. For discard flows, this is not shown.

## • vid

Shows the VLAN ID. For frames without VLAN Tag, none is shown.

• Src Addr

Shows the Source IP address.

• Dst Addr

Shows the Destination IP address.

• Protocol

Shows the protocol number.

• Src Port

Shows the Source Port number.

• Dst Port

Shows the Destination Port number.

• Status

cub			
Shows the state of the enabled traffic acceleration in the flow.			
pass through	Flow is not the target of the traffic acceleration.		
accel	Flow is the target of the traffic acceleration.		
accel(active)	Traffic acceleration of the flow is being performed.		
compression	Flow is the target of the compression function.		
fec	Flow is the target of the TCP-FEC function.		
bypass	Flow is the bypass transfer of the traffic acceleration.		

## • Appli Status

ŝ	Shows the status of	the application acceleration enabled in the flow.
	none	Flow is not the target of the application acceleration.
	appli through	Flow is transferring the application frame.
	smb through	Flow overwrites MessageID only in the SMB frame, and is transferring it.
	smb accel	Flow is accelerating SMB.

## [Arguments]

scenario name

Specify the absolute path of the scenario name.

#### all

Specify "all" to display all flows of the specified scenario.

#### best\_effort

Specify "best effort" to display the flows of the default queue of the specified scenario.

## sip <src\_IP\_address>

Specify the Source IPv4 address or the Source IPv6 address.
If omitted, the Source IP address is not searched.
To specify "src\_IP\_address", use <address> or <address-address>.
(Lowercase letters can be used for the Source IPv6 address.)
When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end).</pre>

## dip <dst\_IP\_address>

Specify the Destination IPv4 address or the Destination IPv6 address.
If omitted, the Destination IP address is not searched.
To specify "dst\_IP\_address", use <address> or <address/bitmask>.
(Lowercase letters can be used for the Destination IPv6 address.)
When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end).</pre>

#### proto <protocol>

Specify the protocol number. If omitted, the protocol number is not searched.

Specify the protocol number directly or use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). "tcp", "udp", and "icmp" can be entered in characters. Valid values are from 0 to 255.

## sport <sport>

Specify the Source port number. If omitted, the Source port number is not searched. Enter the sport number directly or use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

### dport <dport>

Specify the Destination port number. If omitted, the Destination port number is not searched. Enter the dport number directly or use <start-end>.

When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

## [Default Value]

None

**Explanation of Commands** 

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : show flow scenario <scenario_name> all
    show flow scenario <scenario_name> best_effort
    show flow scenario <scenario_name> match ipv4
    [sip <src_IP_address>] [dip <dst_IP_address>]
    [proto <protocol>] [sport <sport>] [dport <dport>]
    [best_effort]
    show flow scenario <scenario_name> match ipv6
    [sip <src_IP_address>] [dip <dst_IP_address>]
    [proto <protocol>] [sport <sport>] [dport <dport>]
    [best_effort]
    show flow scenario <scenario_name> match ipv6
    [sip <src_IP_address>] [dip <dst_IP_address>]
    [proto <protocol>] [sport <sport>] [dport <dport>]
    [best_effort]
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

• The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used.

• The specified scenario does not exist.

```
The format or value of the specified source IP address is invalid.
• The specified Source IP address is invalid.
```

- The format or value of the specified destination IP address is invalid. • The specified Destination IP address is invalid.
- The format or value of the specified source IPv6 address is invalid. • The specified Source IPv6 address is invalid.
- The format or value of the specified destination IPv6 address is invalid. • The specified Destination IPv6 address is invalid.

```
Specified protocol number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 255, Start - End, Or tcp/udp/icmp/icmpv6)
```

• The specified protocol number is invalid.

```
Specified source TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)
```

• The specified sport number is invalid.

Specified destination TCP/UDP port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)

• The specified dport number is invalid.

## show resource

## [Format]

show resource

## [Description]

This command displays the resource status of scenarios, filters and rule lists. This command displays the resource status of flows that are actually generated. It displays the resource status of the top counter. It also displays the system buffer resource status. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A)> show resource
Resource information

		Total	Used	Available	
Scenario	:	4100	4	4096	[entry]
Individual Que	:	4096	0	4096	[entry]
Second Peer	:	100	0	100	[entry]
Keep Alive	:	100	0	100	[entry]
Filter	:	10000	0	10000	[entry]
Rulelist	:	1024	0	1024	[group]
Total Rulelist Entry	:	10000	0	10000	[entry]
Channel	:	4096	0	4096	[entry]
Route		10000	0	10000	[entry]
Flow		512000	0	512000	[flow]
WAN Accel Session		40000	0	40000	[entry]
Top Counter					
Target Scenario	:	200	0	200	[entry]
Application Port	:	256	0	256	[entry]
Monitoring Flow	:	400000	0	400000	[entry]
System Buffer					
System Packet Buffer	:	655360	0	655360	[block]
Event Message Pool	:	655360	2	655358	[block]
Output Command Pool	:	16384	45	16339	[block]
Output Packet Buffer	:	655360	4	655356	[block]

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Scenario

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of scenario entries.

• Individual Que

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of queues generated for an individual scenario.

• Second Peer

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of Secondary peer that can be specified in the acceleration mode scenario.

• Keep Alive

Shows the total number, usage, and remaining number of the Secondary Peer that can be set in the acceleration mode scenario.

• Filter

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of filter entries.

• Rulelist

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of rule list groups.

```
• Total Rulelist Entry
```

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of rule list entries in all rule list groups.

• Channel

Displays the total number of channels, number of used channels, and the number of remaining channels.

• Route

Displays the total number of static routes, number of used static routes, and the number of remaining static routes, of the Network port.

• Flow

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of flows.

• WAN Accel Session

Displays the total TCP sessions, number of used total TCP sessions, and the number of the remaining TCP sessions, for which the traffic acceleration is applied.

• Top Counter

Shows the total number, used number, and the remaining number of top counter resource.

• Target Scenario

Shows the total number, used number, and the remaining number of scenarios measured by the top counter.

• Application Port

Shows the total number, used number, and the remaining number of application port numbers of the top counter.

• Monitoring Flow

Shows the total number, used number, and the remaining number of flows being measured by the top counter.

• System Buffer

Shows the total number, used number, and remaining number of the system buffers.

Туре	Description	Block size
System Packet Buffer	A packet buffer used by the system	768 [byte]
Event Message Pool	Message block of the band control engine and the traffic acceleration engine	128 [byte]
Output Command Pool	A packet output command area	1024 [byte]
Output Packet Buffer	Packet buffer that is used for the traffic acceleration	2048 [byte]

## [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## show process

## [Format]

show process {ccpu | fcpu}

## [Description]

This command displays the CPU and memory use rate.

If "ccpu" is specified, information on the control system processing unit is displayed. If "fcpu" is specified, information on the forwarding system processing unit is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow> show process ccpu
CPU utilization
 for 5 seconds
                       : 35 %
 for 1 minute
                       : 16 %
 for 5 minutes
                       : 15 %
Memory utilization
 for 5 seconds
                       : 10 %
                       : 15 %
 for 1 minute
 for 5 minutes
                       : 9 %
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• CPU utilization

Displays the CPU use rate.

For "ccpu", the operation rate of the control system processing unit is shown; for "fcpu", the load factor of the forwarding system processing unit is shown.

#### • Memory utilization

Shows the memory use rate.

For "ccpu", the use rate of the memory area of the control system processing unit is shown; for "fcpu", the use rate of the packet buffer of the forwarding system processing unit is shown.

• for 5 seconds

Shows the average use rate over the last 5 seconds as a percentage.

• for 1 minute

Shows the average use rate over the last 1 minute as a percentage.

• for 5 minutes Shows the average use rate over the last 5 minutes as a percentage.

## [Arguments]

```
{ccpu | fcpu}
```

Specify the system whose information you want to view.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : show process {ccpu | fcpu}

• There is a missing argument.

**Explanation of Commands** 

## show wan-accel stat

#### [Format]

```
show wan-accel stat system all
show wan-accel stat scenario all
show wan-accel stat scenario name <scenario_name>
show wan-accel stat appli {<port> | all}
```

### [Description]

Shows the statistic information for each of the entire device, scenario, and application.

When specifying "show wan-accel stat system all", information on statistics of the entire device is displayed.

When specifying "show wan-accel stat scenario name <scenario\_name>", information on statistics of the specified scenario is displayed.

When specifying "show wan-accel stat scenario all", information on statistics of the entire scenarios is displayed.

When specifying "show wan-accel stat appli all", information on the statistics of the entire application port numbers that have been added by the "add wan-accel stat appli" command, is displayed.

When specifying "show wan-accel stat appli <port>", information on the statistics of the specified application port numbers that have been added by the "add wan-accel stat appli" command, is displayed.

This command can be executed in the Normal/Administrator mode.

## [Display]

#### (Statistics information of the entire device)

```
PureFlow(A)> show wan-accel stat system all
Connections Summary:
   LAN Side:
      Optimized
                                 :0
      Established
                                 :0
      Half Open
                                 :0
      Half Closed
                                 :0
      Total rejected
                                 :1
      Total Connections
                                 :1
   WAN Side:
      Optimized
                                 :0
      Established
                                 :0
      Half Open
                                 :0
      Half Closed
                                 :0
      Total rejected
                                 :1
      Total Connections
                                 :1
```

```
TCP Statistics:
   LAN Side:
      Window size(current)
                                 :131400[byte]
      RTT
                                  :0.0[msec]
      Duration
                                  :0:0:6
      Status
                                  :CLOSED
      690609 packets sent
             690608 data packets (1000000180 bytes)
             0 data packets (0 bytes) retransmitted
             0 data packets unnecessarily retransmitted
             1 ack-only packets (0 delayed)
             0 window update packets
             1 control packets
      345307 packets received
             345305 acks (for 999998937 bytes)
             1 duplicate acks
             2 packets (122 bytes) received in-sequence
             0 completely duplicate packets (0 bytes)
             0 old duplicate packets
             0 packets with some dup. data ( 0 bytes duped)
             0 out-of-order packets (0 bytes)
             1 window update packets
             0 discarded due to memory problems
      0 connection requests
      1 connection accepts
      0 retransmit timeouts
             0 connections dropped by rexmit timeout
       0 persist timeouts
             0 connections dropped by persist timeout
   WAN Side:
      Window size(current)
                                 :249856[byte]
      RTT
                                 :0.0[msec]
      Duration
                                 :0:0:6
      Status
                                 :CLOSED
      288787 packets sent
             2 data packets (133 bytes)
             0 data packets (0 bytes) retransmitted
             0 data packets unnecessarily retransmitted
             362909 ack-only packets (1 delayed)
             11050 window update packets
             4 control packets
       65190 packets received
             3 acks (for 133 bytes)
             1 duplicate acks
             731650 packets (1050635669 bytes) received in-sequence
             0 completely duplicate packets (0 bytes)
             0 old duplicate packets
             0 packets with some dup. data ( 0 bytes duped)
             0 out-of-order packets (0 bytes)
             0 window update packets
             0 discarded due to memory problems
      1 connection requests
       0 connection accepts
       6 retransmit timeouts
             0 connections dropped by rexmit timeout
       0 persist timeouts
             0 connections dropped by persist timeout
```

```
WAN Optimization Counter:
   LAN Side:
      Reduction Rate
                               :98.9[%]
      Rx Throughput
                                :1253327.914[kbps]
      Tx Throughput
                                :1253329.381[kbps]
   WAN Side:
      Reduction Rate
                               :0.0[%]
      Rx Throughput
                               :18188.936[kbps]
      Tx Throughput
                                :0.166[kbps]
PureFlow(A)>
(Statistics information of the respective scenarios)
PureFlow(A) > show wan-accel stat scenario name /port1/Tokyo
Connections Summary:
   LAN Side:
      Optimized
                                 :0
      Established
                                 :0
      Half Open
                                 :0
      Half Closed
                                 :0
      Total rejected
                                 :1
      Total Connections
                                 :1
   WAN Side:
                                :0
      Optimized
      Established
                                 :0
      Half Open
                                 :0
      Half Closed
                                 :0
      Total rejected
                                 :1
      Total Connections
                                 :1
TCP Statistics:
   LAN Side:
      Window size(current) :131400[byte]
      RTT
                                :0.0[msec]
      Duration
                                :0:0:6
                                :CLOSED
      Status
      690609 packets sent
             690608 data packets (1000000180 bytes)
             0 data packets (0 bytes) retransmitted
             0 data packets unnecessarily retransmitted
             1 ack-only packets (0 delayed)
             0 window update packets
             1 control packets
      345307 packets received
             345305 acks (for 999998937 bytes)
             1 duplicate acks
             2 packets (122 bytes) received in-sequence
             0 completely duplicate packets (0 bytes)
             0 old duplicate packets
             0 packets with some dup. data ( 0 bytes duped)
             0 out-of-order packets (0 bytes)
             1 window update packets
             0 discarded due to memory problems
      0 connection requests
      1 connection accepts
      0 retransmit timeouts
             0 connections dropped by rexmit timeout
      0 persist timeouts
             O connections dropped by persist timeout
```

```
WAN Side:
      Window size(current)
                                :249856[byte]
      RTT
                                :0.0[msec]
      Duration
                                 :0:0:6
      Status
                                 :CLOSED
      288787 packets sent
             2 data packets (133 bytes)
             0 data packets (0 bytes) retransmitted
             0 data packets unnecessarily retransmitted
             362912 ack-only packets (1 delayed)
             11050 window update packets
             5 control packets
      65190 packets received
             3 acks (for 133 bytes)
             1 duplicate acks
             731650 packets (1050635669 bytes) received in-sequence
             0 completely duplicate packets (0 bytes)
             0 old duplicate packets
             O packets with some dup. data ( O bytes duped)
             0 out-of-order packets (0 bytes)
             0 window update packets
             0 discarded due to memory problems
      1 connection requests
      0 connection accepts
      9 retransmit timeouts
             0 connections dropped by rexmit timeout
      0 persist timeouts
             0 connections dropped by persist timeout
WAN Optimization Counter:
   LAN Side:
      Reduction Rate
                                :98.9[%]
      Rx Throughput
                                :1253327.914[kbps]
      Tx Throughput
                                :1253329.381[kbps]
   WAN Side:
      Reduction Rate
                               :0.0[%]
      Rx Throughput
                                :18188.936[kbps]
      Tx Throughput
                                :0.166[kbps]
FEC Counter:
      FEC Total Block
                               :0
      FEC Good Block
                                :0
      FEC Correct Success Block :0
      FEC Correct Failure Block :0
PureFlow(A) >
```

## (Statistics information of the respective applications)

<pre>PureFlow(A) &gt; show wan-accel sta</pre>	at appli 80	
Application(port)	:80	
Connection	:1	
Reduction Rate	:90.0[%]	
LAN Side:		
Average Throughput:50255	5.956 [kbps]	
Octets	:152	
Packets	:58368	
WAN Side:		
Average Throughput	:65757.725	[kbps]
Octets	:152	
Packets	:85424	
PureFlow(A)>		

The display contents and their meanings are described below.

```
• Connections Summary
```

Total Optimized

Displays the total number of the connections that have been accelerated.

Established Displays the number of established connections.

Half Open

Displays the number of half-open states in the session establishment in progress. Half  $\tt Closed$ 

Displays the number of half-close states in the session establishment in progress.

```
Total rejected
```

Displays the total number of rejected connections.

Total Connections

Displays the total number of connections.

```
• Tcp Statistics
```

```
Window size(current)
```

Displays the window size (measured value).

```
RTT
```

Displays Round Trip Time.

```
Duration
```

Displays the connection duration time.

Status

Displays the transition of the TCP state.

```
packets sent
```

Displays the number of transmission packets.

```
data packets (bytes)
```

Displays the number of transmission data items (in bytes).

```
data packets (bytes) retransmitted
```

Displays the number of retransmission data items (in bytes).

packets received

Displays the number of received packets.

```
acks (bytes)
```

Displays the number of ACKs (in bytes).

connection requests

Displays the number of connection requests.

connection accepts

Displays the number of received connections.

```
connections established
```

Displays the number of established connections.

•	WAN	Optimization Counter
	Red	uction Rate
		Displays the data reduction amount.
	Rx	Throughput
		Displays the received rate.
	Τx	Throughput
		Displays the transmitted rate.

## • Application Counter

Application(port)

Displays the port number.

Connection

Displays the total number of connections.

Reduction Rate

Displays the data reduction amount.

Average Throughput

Displays the average throughput.

## Octets

Displays the number of transmission bytes.

Packets

Displays the number of transmission packets.

- FEC Counter
  - FEC Total Block The TCP session using the TCP-FEC function called the FEC session. Display the number of total FEC session blocks.
  - FEC Good Block Displays the number of non packet discard blocks.
  - FEC Correct Success Block Display the number of recovery successful blocks. FEC Correct Failure Block

Display the number of recovery failed blocks.

## [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.

#### port

Specifies the application port number.

Specify the format of the application port number by using numbers or by the <start - end > format. In the case of specifying the range, specify it in ascending order (in the format, start <end). The setting range is from 0 to 65535.

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : show wan-accel stat system all
Usage : show wan-accel stat scenario all
Usage : show wan-accel stat scenario name <scenario_name>
Usage : show wan-accel stat appli {<port> | all}
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified scenario name is invalid.

· The specified scenario name is invalid.

2

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

## clear wan-accel stat

### [Format]

```
clear wan-accel stat system all
clear wan-accel stat scenario all
clear wan-accel stat scenario name <scenario_name>
clear wan-accel stat appli {<port> | all}
```

## [Description]

Clears information on the statistics of the entire device, of the respective scenarios, and of the respective applications, related to the traffic acceleration.

When specifying "clear wan-accel stat system all", information on statistics of the entire device is cleared. Clearing the statistics information of the entire device clears the statistics information of the entire scenario and of the entire applications.

When specifying "clear wan-accel stat scenario system all," the statistics information of the entire scenario is cleared.

In addition, when specifying "clear wan-accel stat scenario name <scenario\_name>", the statistics information of the specified scenario is cleared.

When specifying "clear wan-accel stat appli all", the statistics information of the entire application port numbers that have been added by the "add wan-accel stat appli" command, is cleared.

When specifying "clear wan-accel stat appli <port>", the statistics information of the specified application port numbers that have been added by the "add wan-accel stat appli" command, is cleared.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

## [Display]

## (Clearing the statistics information of the entire device)

PureFlow(A) > clear wan-accel stat system all

#### (Clearing the statistics information of the entire scenario)

PureFlow(A) > clear wan-accel stat scenario all

#### (Clearing the statistics information of the respective scenarios)

PureFlow(A) > clear wan-accel stat scenario name /port1/Tokyo

(Clearing the statistics information of the entire application)

PureFlow(A) > clear wan-accel stat appli all

(Clearing the statistics information of the respective applications)

PureFlow(A) > clear wan-accel stat appli 989

#### [Arguments]

```
scenario_name
```

Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.

#### port

Specifies the application port number.

Specify the format of the application port number by using numbers or by the < start - end > format. In the case of specifying the range, specify it in ascending order (in the format, start < end). The setting range is from 0 to 65535.

```
[Errors]
      Command making ambiguity
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat system all
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat scenario all
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat scenario name < scenario name>
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat appli {<port> | all}
          • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing.
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat system all
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat scenario all
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat scenario name <scenario_name>
      Usage : clear wan-accel stat appli {<port> | all}
          • There is a missing argument.
      Specified scenario name is invalid.
          · The specified scenario name is invalid.
      Specified scenario name is not used.
          · The specified scenario does not exist.
      Scenario type is different. Please specify a wan-accel scenario.
          • The specified scenario is not wan-accel.
      Specified application port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535)
          • The specified application port is invalid.
      TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.
          • Not licensed TCP acceleration function.
```

# add wan-accel stat appli

## [Format]

add wan-accel stat appli <port>

## [Description]

Adds the setting of the application port for which the statistics information items are aggregated. Up to 4096 application ports can be registered.

This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A) > add wan-accel stat appli 80

## [Arguments]

port

Specifies the application port number. Specify the format of the application port number by using numbers or by the < start - end > format. In the case of specifying the range, specify it in ascending order (in the format, start < end). The setting range is from 0 to 65535.

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : add wan-accel stat appli <port>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified application port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535) • The specified application port number is invalid.

Specified application port number is already used.

• The specified application port number has already been used.

Maximum number of application port number was exceeded.

• The maximum number of registrations of the application port number has been exceeded.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

## delete wan-accel stat appli

#### [Format]

```
delete wan-accel stat appli {<port> | all}
```

### [Description]

Deletes the setting of the application port for which the statistics information items are aggregated. This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> delete wan-accel stat appli 80

## [Arguments]

port

Specifies the application port number.

Specify the format of the application port number by using numbers or by the < start - end > format. In the case of specifying the range, specify it in ascending order (in the format, start < end). Specify the application port number set by the "add wan-accel stat appli" command or < start - end >. The setting range is from 0 to 65535.

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : delete wan-accel stat appli {<port> | all}
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified application port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535)

• The specified application port is invalid.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed.

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# show apl-accel stat

## [Format]

show apl-accel stat scenario <scenario\_name> protocol smb

#### [Description]

This command displays statistics information for each scenario related to the application acceleration.

#### [Display]

	/ POLCI	TORYO	Prococor	Sino
SMB Accel Summary:				
Active Connections	:	0		
Total Connections	:	1		
Total File Transports with acceleration	:	0		
Total File Read Requests	:	0		
Total File Read Responses by Proxy	:	0		
Total File Write Requests	:	0		
Total File Write Responses by Proxy	:	0		
Total Get-Info Requests	:	0		
Total Get-Info Responses by Proxy	:	0		
Total Set-Info Requests	:	0		
Total Set-Info Responses by Proxy	:	0		
Total Rcv TimeOuts	:	0		
PureFlow(A)>				

PureFlow(A)> show apl-accel stat scenario "/port1/Tokyo" protocol smb

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• SMB Accel Summary:
 Active Connections
      Shows the number of sessions during the SMB acceleration.
 Total Connections
      Shows the total number of SMB accelerations.
 Total File Transports with acceleration
      Shows the total number of transferred SMB files.
 Total File Read Requests
      Shows the total number of requests for reading files.
 Total File Read Responses by Proxy
      Shows the total number of substitute responses for reading files.
 Total File Write Requests
      Shows the total number of requests for writing files.
 Total File Write Responses by Proxy
      Shows the total number of substitute responses for writing files.
 Total Get-Info Requests
      Shows the total number of requests for attribute reading.
 Total Get-Info Responses by Proxy
      Shows the total number of substitute responses for requests for attribute reading.
 Total Set-Info Requests
      Shows the total number of requests for attribute writing.
```

**Explanation of Commands** 

```
Total Set-Info Responses by Proxy
Shows the total number of substitute responses for requests for attribute writing.
Total Rcv TimeOuts
Shows the total number of disconnections due to continued requests for rejection of SMB
message.
```

## [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specifies the absolute path of the scenario name.

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
• There is an unnecessary argument.
```

Specified scenario name is invalid. • The specified scenario name is invalid.

Specified scenario name is not used. • The specified scenario does not exist.

Scenario type is different. Please specify a wan-accel scenario. • The specified scenario is not wan-accel.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed. • Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# set topcounter

## [Format]

set topcounter {enable | disable}

## [Description]

This command enables/disables the top counter. This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set topcounter enable
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

```
enable | disable
```

Specify enable to enable the top counter, or disable to disable it.

## [Default Value]

The default value is disable.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

**Explanation of Commands** 

2

# set topcounter config interval time

#### [Format]

set topcounter config interval time <time\_interval>

#### [Description]

This command sets the collection cycle of the top counter. This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

## Note:

If the collection cycle is set to 1 minute, the traffic counter can measure a total of 100,000 entries for all scenarios to be measured. If the collection cycle is 5 or more minutes, a maximum of 400,000 entries can be measured.

#### Note:

When Monitoring Manager 2 is connected to this device, the collection cycle of the top counter may be changed by Monitoring Manager 2. The collection cycle set by this command and the collection cycle set with the GUI of Monitoring Manager 2 are compared, and the longer cycle is applied. To check the operating collection cycle, use the show topcounter config command.

### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> set topcounter config interval time 5 PureFlow(A)>  $\space{-1.5}$ 

### [Arguments]

time\_interval

Specify the collection interval for the top counter in minutes. Valid values are 1, 5, 60, 180, and 1440 [minutes].

#### [Default Value]

The default value is 5 [minutes].

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified interval time is invalid. (Valid values are 1, 5, 60, 180, 1440)

• The specified time is out of range.

# add topcounter config appli port

### [Format]

add topcounter config appli port <portno>
add topcounter config appli port <portno>-<portno>

## [Description]

This command adds any application port number as a port number to be monitored by the top counter. Up to 256 entries can be added. One command can add 1 entry whether it is separate specification or range specification.

If either the source port number or destination port number of the flow matches, the flow is counted If both the source port number and destination port number match a registered entry, the flow is counted by the traffic counter for destination port numbers. It is not counted by the traffic counter for source port numbers.

Generally known application port numbers are monitored by default. To check the application port numbers set by default, use the show topcounter config all command.

An application port number to be registered must not be duplicate. However, the default application port number can be duplicate.

This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > add topcounter config appli port 8192
PureFlow(A) >
PureFlow(A) > add topcounter config appli port 32768-32800
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

#### portno

```
portno-portno
```

Specify the application port number. Specify the number directly or use <start-end>. When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing
Usage : add topcounter config appli port <portno>
add topcounter config appli port <portno-portno>
```

• There is a missing argument.

Maximum number of application port entry is exceeded.

• The maximum registration limit for application ports is exceeded.

Specified application port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535. Or Start - End)

• The specified application port is invalid.

• The specified application port duplicates an existing one.

# delete topcounter config appli port

#### [Format]

```
delete topcounter config appli port <portno>
delete topcounter config appli port <portno>-<portno>
```

#### [Description]

This command deletes an application port number monitored by the top counter. You can delete application port numbers that duplicate the default application port number, but cannot delete the default application port number. To confirm the default settings, use the show topcounter config all command.

This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > delete topcounter config appli port 8192
PureFlow(A) >
PureFlow(A) > delete topcounter config appli port 32768-32800
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

portno

portno-portno

Specify the application port number. Specify the number directly or use <start-end>. When specifying a range by using <start-end>, ensure the order is ascending (start < end). Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing
Usage : delete topcounter config appli port <portno>
        delete topcounter config appli port <portno-portno>
        • There is a missing argument.
```

Specified application port number does not exist.

• The specified application port does not exist.

# add topcounter config appli port static

## [Format]

add topcounter config appli port static <scenario\_name> <portno>

## [Description]

This command registers any application port number as a port number to be always monitored by the top counter. Up to 25 entries can be specified for each scenario to be measured.

If an application port number is registered as static, the traffic counter is fixed to be used for the application port number. Also, the show topcounter target command can always show the measurement results regardless of the priority.

The entries differ from application port numbers added by the add topcounter config appli port command. This command can register scenarios regardless of whether they are registered by the add topcounter config appli port command.

This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> add topcounter config appli port static /port1 8192
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

scenario\_name
Specify the absolute path for the name of the scenario to be measured.

#### portno

Specify the application port number to be assigned as static. Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

#### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing
```

Usage : add topcounter config appli port static <scenario\_name> <portno>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified Scenario Name is invalid.

• The scenario name is invalid.

Specified Scenario is not a target.

• The specified scenario is not set as a measurement target.

Maximum number of static application port entry is exceeded.

• The maximum registration limit for static application ports is exceeded.

Specified application port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535)

- The specified application port is invalid.
- It overlaps with the existing entry.
  - The specified application port number is already registered as static.

# delete topcounter config appli port static

#### [Format]

delete topcounter config appli port static <scenario\_name> <portno>

#### [Description]

This command deletes the static registration of the application port number.

This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete topcounter config appli port static /port1 8192
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specify the absolute path for the name of the scenario to be measured.

#### portno

Specify the application port number for which to delete the static registration. Valid values are from 0 to 65535.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing
```

Specified Scenario Name is invalid.

• The scenario name is invalid.

Specified Scenario is not a target.

• The specified scenario is not set as a measurement target.

Specified application port number is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 65535)

• The specified application port is invalid.

Specified static application port does not exist.

• The specified application port number is not registered as static.

# add topcounter target

## [Format]

```
add topcounter target scenario <scenario_name>
        [sip <cnt_num>] [dip <cnt_num>]
        [sip_dip <cnt_num>] [appli <cnt_num>]
```

## [Description]

This command adds a scenario to be measured by the top counter. Up to 200 measurement ranges can be added.

Unregistered scenarios can be specified. If an unregistered scenario is specified, the top counter counts the scenario when it is registered. If the related scenario is deleted, it is not deleted from the top counter measurement target.

In addition, the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each measurement range can be specified. Traffic counters can be assigned automatically to each IP address or application port number of transmitted traffic up to the specified number to measure the amount of traffic. Up to 400,000 traffic counter entries can be assigned for all measurement targets.

This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

## [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specify the absolute path for the name of the scenario to be measured.

```
sip <cnt_num>
```

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each Source IP address. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

## dip <cnt\_num>

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each Destination IP address. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

#### sip\_dip <cnt\_num>

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each pair of Source and Destination IP addresses. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

#### appli <cnt\_num>

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each application port number. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

Explanation of Commands

```
[Default Value]
      sip <cnt num>
        The default value is 400000.
      dip <cnt num>
        The default value is 400000.
      sip dip <cnt num>
        The default value is 400000.
      appli <cnt num>
        The default value is 400000.
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           · There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing
      Usage : add topcounter target scenario <scenario name>
               [sip <cnt num>] [dip <cnt num>]
               [sip_dip <cnt_num>] [appli <cnt_num>]
           • There is a missing argument.
      Specified Scenario Name is invalid.
           · The scenario name is invalid.
      Specified Scenario is already a target.
           · The specified scenario ID has already been set as a target.
      Specified SIP flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of SIP counter entries is out of range.
      Specified DIP flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of DIP counter entries is out of range.
      Specified SIP DIP flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of SIP_DIP counter entries is out of range.
      Specified application flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of application counter entries is out of range.
      Maximum number of target entry is exceeded.
           • The maximum number of top counter measurement ranges that can be set in the system is
            exceeded.
```

# delete topcounter target

## [Format]

```
delete topcounter target scenario <scenario_name>
delete topcounter target all
```

## [Description]

This command deletes a scenario measured by the top counter. Specify all to delete all entries.

This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete topcounter target scenario /port1
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

scenario <scenario\_name>
Specify the absolute path for the name of the scenario to be measured.

### all

Specifies all entries.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

• There is a missing argument.

Specified Scenario Name is invalid.

• The scenario name is invalid.

Specified Scenario is not a target.

• The specified scenario is not set as a measurement target.

## update topcounter target

#### [Format]

```
update topcounter target scenario <scenario_name>
        [sip <cnt_num>] [dip <cnt_num>]
        [sip_dip <cnt_num>] [appli <cnt_num>]
```

#### [Description]

This command changes parameters specified for the measurement range of the top counter.

This command can be executed in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

### [Arguments]

scenario\_name

Specify the absolute path for the name of the scenario to be measured.

#### sip <cnt\_num>

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each Source IP address. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

#### dip <cnt\_num>

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each Destination IP address. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

#### sip\_dip <cnt\_num>

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each pair of Source and Destination IP addresses. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

#### appli <cnt\_num>

Specify the maximum number of traffic counters to be assigned to each application port number. If you do not need this value to be displayed by the top counter, specify 0. Valid values are from 0 to 400000.

#### [Default Value]

None

```
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing
      Usage : update topcounter target scenario <scenario name>
              [sip <cnt_num>] [dip <cnt_num>]
               [sip dip <cnt num>] [appli <cnt num>]
           • There is a missing argument.
      Specified Scenario Name is invalid.
           • The scenario name is invalid.
      Specified Scenario is not a target.
           • The specified scenario is not set as a measurement target.
      It is necessary to set one or more parameters.
           • At least one parameter must be set.
      Specified SIP flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of SIP counter entries is out of range.
      Specified DIP flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of DIP counter entries is out of range.
      Specified SIP DIP flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of SIP_DIP counter entries is out of range.
      Specified application flow entry is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 400000)
           • The specified number of application counter entries is out of range.
```

## show topcounter target

#### [Format]

show topcounter target scenario <scenario\_name> group {sip |dip |sip\_dip |appli}

#### [Description]

This command shows the measurement results of the top counter.

This command periodically counts the number of transmitted octets of traffic, and displays the top 25 numbers in order. Note that application port numbers that were registered as static by the add topcounter config appli port command are always displayed. This command displays top 25 non-static and static numbers.

The number is counted for each Source IP address, Destination IP address, pair of Source IP and Destination IP addresses, or application port number. Therefore, there are four different types. To display the top counter results, add a measurement scenario (using the add topcounter target command) and enable the top counter (using the set topcounter command) beforehand. If necessary, set the collection interval for the top counter (using the set topcounter config interval time command).

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

### (Top counter display by IP Address)

 PureFlow(A)> show topcounter target scenario /port1 group sip

 From
 : 2017 Jul 25 11:31:15 To
 : 2017 Jul 25 11:36:15

 Total Octet
 : 34297001
 Total Packet : 443555

Order	IP Address	Tx Octet	Tx Packet			
1	192.100.49.211	402952	5411			
2	192.100.103.211	391129	5311			
3	fe80:0000:0000:0000:0290:ccff:fe22:8b4c	378346	5079			
4	fe80:0000:0000:0000:0290:ccff:fe22:8b4d	362286	4789			
5	fe80:0000:0000:0000:0290:ccff:fe22:8b4e	357361	4827			

PureFlow(A) >

## (Top counter display by application port number)

PureFl	ow(A)> show topcount	er target scena	rio /port1 group app	oli
From	: 2017 Jul :	25 11:31:15 To	: 2017 Jul 2	5 11:36:15
Total	Octet : 34297001	Packet : 443555	555	
Order	TCP/UDP Port	Туре	Tx Octet	Tx Packet
1	80	static	29328338	379193
2	20000		461027	6061
3	20001		420104	5503
4	20006		398383	5267
:				
24	443	static	6340	18
25	21	static	0	0
D	(7)			

PureFlow(A)>
The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• From

Shows the start time of the measurement.

• To

Shows the finish time of the measurement.

- Total Octet Shows the total number of transmitted octets for all flows.
- Total Packet Shows the total number of transmitted packets for all flows.
- Order

Shows results in descending order of transmitted octets. The top 25 are displayed for sip, dip, and sip\_dip groups. For the appli group, static-specified application port numbers are displayed on a priority basis regardless of their rank. The top 25, including static-specified application port numbers, are displayed.

- IP Address Shows the IP address.
- TCP/UDP port Shows the application port number.
- Type

Shows the static setting of the application port number.

- Tx Octet Shows the number of transmitted octets for the flow.
- Tx Packet Shows the number of transmitted packets for the flow.

## [Arguments]

scenario\_name Specify the absolute path for the name of the scenario to be measured.

group {sip | dip | sip\_dip | appli}
Specify the type of the top counter to be displayed.

```
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing
      Usage : show topcounter target scenario <scenario_name>
               group {sip | dip | sip_dip | appli}
           • There is a missing argument.
      Specified scenario name is invalid.
           · The specified scenario name is invalid.
      Specified Scenario is not a target.
           • The specified scenario is not set as a measurement target.
      Topcounter status is disable
           • The top counter is disabled.
      None Topcounter information
           • There is no top counter information.
      None SIP Topcounter information
           • There is no SIP top counter information.
      None DIP Topcounter information
           \boldsymbol{\cdot} There is no DIP top counter information.
      None SIP and DIP Topcounter information
           • There is no SIP DIP top counter information.
      None Protocol Topcounter information
           • There is no Port top counter information.
      Specified Group name is invalid
      Please specify it from sip, dip, sip_dip or appli.
```

• The specified group name is invalid.

*2-204* 

# show topcounter config

#### [Format]

show topcounter config [all]

## [Description]

This command displays the top counter settings. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > show topcounter config
Main Configuration
 Status
                  : enable
               •
: 5min
 Interval Time
Resource Allocation
 Resource Name
                                   Used Available
 ----- -----
 Total TOPcounter target entries
                                     4
                                            198
                                   -
3
 Total user defined portno entries
                                             253
Target Entries
                     : "/port1/east/channel1"
 Target Scenario Name
  Max Traffic Counter
       dip sip_dip appli
   sip
   ----- ------ ------
   400000 400000 400000 400000
  Static Application PortNo
   80, 443, 21
 Target Scenario Name
                        : "/port1/east/channel2"
  Max Traffic Counter
   sip dip sip_dip appli
   ----- ------ ------
    400000 400000 400000 400000
  Static Application PortNo
    (None)
Application PortNo
 User Define:
    8010
    20000-20010
    80
    443
    21
PureFlow(A) >
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• Main Configuration
             Shows the top counter settings.
             Status
                Shows the operation status of the top counter.
                   enable
                                  The top counter is enabled.
                   disable
                                  The top counter is disabled.
             Interval Time
                Shows the collection interval of the top counter. The unit is minutes.

    Resource Allocation

             Shows the number of resources used by the top counter.
             Resource Name
                Shows the resource name.
                Total TOPcounter target entries
                   Shows the number of measurement scenarios that can be set.
                Total user defined portno entries
                   Shows the number of application port numbers that can be set.
             Used
                Shows the number of resources being used.
             Available
                Shows the remaining available resources.
       • Target Entries
             Shows the scenarios and parameters to be measured by the top counter.
             Target Scenario Name
                Shows the names of the scenarios to be measured by the top counter.
             Max Traffic Counter
                Shows the maximum number of traffic counters assigned to the measurement range.
                sip
                   Shows the maximum number of traffic counters assigned to each Source IP address.
                dip
                   Shows the maximum number of traffic counters assigned to each Destination IP address.
                sip dip
                   Shows the maximum number of traffic counters assigned to each pair of Source and
                   Destination IP addresses.
                appli
                   Shows the maximum number of traffic counters assigned to each application port number.
             Static Application PortNo
                Shows static-specified application port numbers.
       · Application PortNo.
             Shows the number of the application port to be observed.
             User Define
                Shows the application port numbers added by the user.
             default
                Shows the application port numbers set by default.
[Arguments]
      all
        Lists the application port numbers set to be observed by default.
```

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# 2.2.9 Operation management-related commands

# ping

## [Format]

ping <IP\_address> [channel <channel\_name> {lan | wan}] [<send\_count>]

## [Description]

This command outputs the ICMP ECHO\_REQUEST packet from the system interface or channel interface to the specified host.

When only the "ping <IP address>" is specified and the command is executed, the Ping is output from the system interface.

When "channel" and after is specified and the command is executed, the Ping is output from the channel interface.

The Ping timeout operates at 1000 ms.

The number of times for measurement is set to one for the system interface. If the number of times for measurement is not specified, the measurement is performed three times for the channel interface. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

## (When there is a response to output from system interface)

PureFlow> ping 192.168.37.20
PING 192.168.37.20 (192.168.37.20) 56(84) bytes of data.
64 bytes from 192.168.37.20: icmp\_seq=1 ttl=64 time=0.372 ms

```
--- 192.168.37.12 ping statistics ---

1 packets transmitted, 1 received, 0% packet loss, time 0ms

rtt min/avg/max/mdev = 0.372/0.372/0.372/0.000 ms

PureFlow>
```

## (When there is no response to output from system interface)

PureFlow> PureFlow> ping 192.168.37.100 PING 192.168.37.100 (192.168.37.100) 56(84) bytes of data.

--- 192.168.37.100 ping statistics ---1 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss, time 100ms PureFlow> PureFlow(A)> ping 192.168.37.100 PING 192.168.37.100 (192.168.37.100) 56(84) bytes of data. From 192.168.37.20 icmp\_seq=1 Destination Host Unreachable

--- 192.168.37.100 ping statistics ---1 packets transmitted, 0 received, +1 errors, 100% packet loss, time Oms

PureFlow(A) >

## (When a subnet different from system interface is specified)

PureFlow> ping 10.100.1.1
connect: Network is unreachable
PureFlow>

2

#### (When there is a response to output from channel interface)

```
PureFlow> ping 192.168.0.1 channel "chl" wan
PING 192.168.0.1 0(28) bytes of data.
8 byte from 192.168.0.1: icmp_req=1 time=1.214 ms
8 byte from 192.168.0.1: icmp_req=2 time=1.211 ms
8 byte from 192.168.0.1: icmp_req=3 time=1.213 ms
--- 192.168.0.1 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 3 received, 0% packet loss
rtt min/avg/max = 0.000/0.000/0.000 ms
PureFlow>
```

#### (When there is no response to output from channel interface)

```
PureFlow> ping 192.168.0.1 channel "ch1" wan
PING 192.162.0.1 0(28) bytes of data.
from 192.162.0.1: icmp_req=1 Destination Host Unreachable
from 192.162.0.1: icmp_req=2 Destination Host Unreachable
from 192.162.0.1: icmp_req=3 Destination Host Unreachable
--- 192.162.0.1 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss
PureFlow>
```

#### (When a subnet different from channel interface is specified)

```
PureFlow> ping 200.1.1.1 channel test wan
PING 200.1.1.1 0(28) bytes of data.
from 200.1.1.1: icmp_req=1 Destination Host Unreachable
from 200.1.1.1: icmp_req=2 Destination Host Unreachable
from 200.1.1.1: icmp_req=3 Destination Host Unreachable
--- 200.1.1.1 ping statistics ---
3 packets transmitted, 0 received, 100% packet loss
PureFlow>
```

#### [Arguments]

### IP\_address

Specify the IP address of the host to which the ICMP ECHO\_REQUEST packet is to be sent. IPv4/IPv6 addresses can be specified.

#### channel\_name

Specifies the channel name.

#### {lan | wan}

Specifies the output port.

#### send\_count

Specifies the number of measurement times.

This can be specified only when outputting from the channel interface.

Valid values are from 0 to 2147483647.

If the number specification is omitted, measurement is performed three times.

If specifying 0, the measurement for every second is continued until exiting by CTRL-C.

[Errors] Invalid input at Marker • There is an unnecessary argument. An argument was missing. Usage : ping [channel <channel\_name> {lan | wan}] [<send\_count>] • There is a missing argument. Invalid IP address • The specified IP address format or value is invalid. Specified channel is not configured. • The IP address is not set for the specified channel. Default-channel cannot be used for this command. • The default channel cannot be specified. Host address should be same as of the channel IP version. • The address of the specified host must match the IP version of second-peer. Specified channel name is invalid. · The specified channel name is invalid. Specified channel name is not used. · The specified channel does not exist. connect: Network is unreachable · Access to the network is disabled. Specified number is invalid (Valid from 0 to 2147483647) • The specified number of measurement times is out of range. Please specify the channel • A channel must be specified for "send\_count". TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed. • Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

## traceroute

#### [Format]

traceroute <IP\_address> channel <channel\_name> {lan |wan}

## [Description]

This command displays the routes to the specified IP address. The ICMP (Ping) packet is transmitted while changing TTL (1 to 64). The ICMP (Ping) packet is transmitted three times for each TTL. When only "traceroute <IP address>" is specified and the command is executed, the ICMP (Ping) packet is output from the system interface. When "channel" and after are specified and the command is executed, the ICMP (Ping) packet is output from the channel interface. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

The display contents and their meanings are described below. Shows the TTL value, address, and RTT (for three times) for each response. If there is no response during the time-out time for 1000 ms, an \* (asterisk) appears.

#### (When reaching the specified IP address via one router)

PureFlow(A)> traceroute 192.168.81.1 channel "ch1" wan traceroute to 192.168.81.1, 64 hops max 1 192.168.101.2 405.008 ms 202.064 ms 208.714 ms 2 192.168.81.1 200.226 ms 201.748 ms 200.167 ms

#### (When there is a response from the same host for Pings sent three times)

PureFlow> traceroute 2001:1::1 channel "ch1" wan 1 2001:1::1 0.329 ms 0.314 ms 0.306 ms

(In the case of a different response only to the Ping sent third among Pings sent three times)

PureFlow> traceroute 2001:1::1 channel "ch1" wan 1 2001:1::1 0.329 ms 0.314 ms 2001:2::1 0.329 ms

#### (When there is no response only to the Ping sent second among Pings sent three times)

PureFlow> traceroute 2001:1::1 channel "ch1" wan 1 2001:1::1 0.329 ms \* 0.329 ms

### (When there are no responses to all Pings sent three times)

PureFlow> traceroute 2001:1::1 channel "ch1" wan
1 \* \* \*

(When there is a response only to the Ping sent third among Pings sent three times) PureFlow> traceroute 2001:1::1 channel "ch1" wan

1 \* \* 2001:1::1 0.329 ms

#### [Arguments]

```
IP_address
```

Shows the route to the specified IP address. IPv4/IPv6 addresses can be specified.

```
channel_name
```

Specifies the channel name. The IP address of the specified channel is used as the source address. The channel without the IP address or the default channel cannot be specified.

```
{lan | wan}
```

Specifies the output port.

# 

• Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

**Explanation of Commands** 

2

## telnet

#### [Format]

telnet <IP\_address> [<port>]

#### [Description]

This command connects the system to the specified host (IP\_address) via Telnet. For "port", specify the TCP port number to be used for connection. If omitted, 23 is used. While logged into an external device via Telnet, the CLI session in which this command was executed is put on hold. Upon logout, the CLI session is restored. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow> telnet 192.168.37.20
```

```
Entering character mode Escape character is '^]'.
```

```
Debian GNU/Linux 5.0 debian login:
```

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address
Specify the IP address of the host to connect to via Telnet.

## port

Specify the TCP port number to be used for Telnet connection. Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : telnet <IP_address> [<port>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

• The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

Port is invalid (Valid form 1 to 65535)

• The specified TCP port number is invalid.

telnet: Can't connect to remote host. (<IP\_address>): Network is unreachable.

• Cannot connect to the remote host of the specified IP address.

## arp

## [Format]

```
arp -a [channel {<channel_name>|all}] [<IP_address>]
arp -d <IP_address> [channel <channel_name>]
```

## [Description]

This command displays (-a) or deletes (-d) the entry contents of the ARP table. If "channel" is omitted, the ARP entries registered on the system interface side is displayed or deleted. If "channel" is specified, the ARP entries registered on the channel interface side is displayed or deleted. If "channel all" is specified, the ARP entries of all channels are displayed. IP address can be specified only for specifying "channel". Up to 1024 ARP entries on the system interface side can be registered. Up to 8192 ARP entries on the channel interface side can be registered. Aging time for the ARP entry is 1 minute for system interface and 10 minutes for channel interface. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A) > arp -aIP address MAC address type 192.168.40.11 00-00-91-01-11-23 permanent publish 192.168.40.13 00-00-91-01-23-45 PureFlow(A) > PureFlow(A) > arp -a channel ch1 192.168.30.27 MAC address IP address Channel \_\_\_\_\_ 00-00-91-01-45-19 192.168.30.27 ch1 PureFlow(A) > PureFlow(A) > arp -d 192.168.40.13 PureFlow(A)> PureFlow(A) > arp -d channel ch1 192.168.30.27 PureFlow(A)>

The following describes the items displayed when the -a option is specified.

• IP address

Displays the IPv4 address of the entry registered in the ARP table.

• MAC address

Displays the MAC address of the entry registered in the ARP table.

```
• type
```

The types of entries registered in the ARP table are as follows: permanent Static Entries publish Entries that respond to ARP requests

• Channel

Shows the channel name.

```
[Arguments]
```

Displays entries registered in the ARP table.

-d

-a

Deletes the specified entry from the ARP table.

```
IP_address
```

Specify the IPv4 address of the entry that you want to display or delete.

{channel\_name | all}

Specifies the channel name. Specifies the IPv4 address (IP address) at the same time when displaying an entryies by specifying the channel name. Specifies the "all" when displaying the ARP entries for all channels.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Invalid IP\_address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

Entry not found

• The ARP entry corresponding to the specified IP address does not exist.

Route doesn't exist to this IP Address.

• There is no accessible route to the specified IP address.

Specified channel name is invalid. • The specified channel name is invalid.

Specified channel name is not used. • The specified channel does not exist.

- Specified channel necessary to input IP address. • When a channel is specified, the IP address must be specified.

# delete ndp neighbor

## [Format]

```
delete ndp neighbor <IP_address> [channel <channel_name>]
```

## [Description]

This command deletes an entry of the NDP (Neighbor Discovery Protocol) cache table. If "channel" is omitted, the NDP entry registered on the system interface side is deleted. If "channel" is specified, the NDP entry registered on the channel interface side is deleted. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > delete ndp neighbor 2001:db8::1
PureFlow(A) > delete ndp neighbor fe80::d070:4751:1000:1 channel ch1
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IPv6 address of the entry to delete.

channel\_name Specifies the channel name.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : delete ndp neighbor <IP address> [channel <channel name>]

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

• The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

Entry not found

• The NDP entry corresponding to the specified IP address does not exist.

Specified channel name is invalid.

• The specified channel name is invalid.

Specified channel name is not used.

• The specified channel does not exist.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed. • Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# show ndp neighbor

#### [Format]

show ndp neighbor [channel {<channel\_name>|all}] [<IP\_address>]

#### [Description]

This command displays the entry contents of the NDP (Neighbor Discovery Protocol) cache table. If "channel" is omitted, the NDP cache table registered on the system interface side is displayed. If "channel" is specified, the NDP cache table registered on the channel interface side is displayed. If "channel all" is specified, the NDP entries of all channels are displayed. Up to 1024 NDP entries on the system interface side can be registered.

Up to 8194 NDP entries on the channel interface side can be registered.

Aging time for the NDP entry is 1 minute for system interface and 10 minutes for channel interface. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

PureFlow> show ndp neighbor IP address MAC address type \_\_\_\_\_ 00-00-91-01-11-23 reachable 2001:db8::1 fe80::d070:4751:3d86:8f06 00-00-91-01-23-45 stale PureFlow> PureFlow> show ndp neighbor channel ch1 fe80::d070:4751:1000:1 IP address MAC address channel \_\_\_\_\_ fe80::d070:4751:1000:1 00-00-91-01-23-45 ch1 PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• IP address

Shows the IPv6 address of the NDP entry.

• MAC address

Shows the MAC address of the NDP entry.

```
• type
```

Shows the status of the NDP entry.

incomplete	Entry in address resolution processing
reachable	Valid and reachable entry
stale	Valid entry but reachability is unknown
delay	Valid entry but reachability is being confirmed
probe	Invalid entry with no response in delay state, and being confirmed by
	ND
failed	Invalid entry whose address could not resolved
noarp	Valid entry that does not require confirmation
permanent	Entry that only the administrator can delete, like noarp

• channel

Shows the channel name.

## [Arguments]

{channel\_name | all}
Shows the channel name. Specifies the IPv6 address (IP address) at the same time when displaying
an entryies by specifying the channel name.
Specifies the "all" when displaying the NDP entries for all channels.

IP address Specifies the IPv6 address for displaying the entries.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Invalid IP address

• The specified IP address format or the value is invalid.

Specified channel name is invalid. • The specified channel name is invalid.

Specified channel name is not used. • The specified channel does not exist.

Specified channel necessary to input IP address. • When a channel is specified, the IP address must be specified.

TCP Acceleration Function is not licensed. • Not licensed TCP acceleration function.

# set syslog severity

#### [Format]

set syslog severity <severity\_level>

### [Description]

This command sets the lowest level for the system log to be sent to the syslog host (severity). Logs with a level lower than this are not sent to the syslog host.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set syslog severity notice
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

```
Severity level
```

Specify the severity. Use a keyword or numeric value that represents the severity.

Keyword	Severity	Level
emergency	0	Highest
alert	1	<b></b>
critical	2	
error	3	
warning	4	
notice	5	*
informational	6	Lowest

## [Default Value]

The default value for severity is "notice" (logs at the notice level or higher are sent to the syslog host).

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified severity keyword is invalid • The specified severity keyword is invalid.

```
invalid level specified
```

• The specified severity is out of range.

# set syslog facility

## [Format]

```
set syslog facility {ccpu | fcpu} <facility_code>
```

## [Description]

This command sets the facility of the system logs.

This setting applies both to logs sent to the syslog host and the system logs recorded internally in the system.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

The facility value can be set to 0, but 0 is reserved as a kernel message, and therefore cannot be used. If 0 is specified, 16 (local message) is used for operation.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set syslog facility ccpu 20
PureFlow(A)> set syslog facility fcpu 20
PureFlow(A)>
```

## (When 0 is specified for the facility code)

```
PureFlow(A)> set syslog facility ccpu 0
Warning
Facility 0 is an object for kernel messages, ar
```

Facility 0 is an object for kernel messages, and since it cannot be used from an user process, it changes the facility to set up into 16. PureFlow(A)>

## [Arguments]

#### {ccpu | fcpu}

When setting the facility of the system log generated by the control system processing unit, specify "ccpu". When setting the facility of the system log generated by the forwarding system processing unit, specify "fcpu".

#### facility\_code

Specify the facility of the system logs by using a numeric value. Valid values are from 0 to 23.

#### [Default Value]

The default values for ccpu and fcpu are "16" and "17", respectively.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified facility code is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 23)

• The specified facility code is out of range.

# add syslog host

#### [Format]

```
add syslog host <IP_address> [<udp_port>]
```

#### [Description]

Registers the host of the output destination of the system log. Up to 16 hosts of the output destination can be registered. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > add syslog host 192.168.37.20 514
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

IP\_address

Specify the IP address of the destination host for system log output.

#### udp\_port

Specify the UDP port of the destination host for system log output. Valid values are from 1 to 65534. If this is not specified, 514 is used as the UDP port number.

### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

Specified UDP port number is invalid.(Valid from 1 to 65534)

• The specified UDP port number is invalid.

Specified host address already exists

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The specified host IP address had already been set.

Maximum number of host was exceeded

• The maximum registration limit for host IP addresses is exceeded.

# delete syslog host

## [Format]

delete syslog host <IP\_address>
delete syslog host all

## [Description]

Deletes the host of the output destination of the system log. If "all" is specified, it deletes all destination hosts for system log output. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete syslog host 192.168.1.1
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address
Specifies the IP address of the destination host for system log output.

#### all

Deletes the hosts of all output destinations of the system log.

#### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : delete syslog host {all | <IP_address>}
```

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

Specified host address is not configured.

• The specified host address is not registered.

2

# set syslog host

### [Format]

set syslog host {enable | disable}

### [Description]

This command enables and disables system log output to a host. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)>set syslog host enable
PureFlow(A)>
PureFlow(A)>set syslog host disable
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

{enable | disable}

In the case of enabling and disabling the system log output to the host, specify "enable" and "disable", respectively.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "disable".

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set syslog host {enable | disable}

• There is a missing argument.

# show syslog host

## [Format]

show syslog host

## [Description]

This command displays settings for system log output. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow> show syslog host
Severity level
                      : 5 (notice)
Facility code
 CCPU
                       : 16
 FCPU
                       : 17
Host logging
                       : enable
Host address
                       : 192.168.37.20
UDP port
                       : 514
Host address
                       : 192.168.37.21
UDP port
                       : 514
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Severity level

Shows the lowest level for the system log to be sent to the host.

• Facility code

Shows the numeric values that represent the facilities of the system logs generated by the control system processing unit and forwarding system processing unit.

• Host logging

Displays the state of the output to the host using one of the following character strings: enable Output is enabled. disable Output is disabled.

• Host address

Displays the IP address of the host.

• UDP port

Displays the UDP port number of the host.

## [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## show syslog

#### [Format]

show syslog

## [Description]

This command displays system log information stored in the internal memory. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A) > show syslog

```
Pri Date Time Host Ident [PID] Message

134 Jan 25 21:50:54 PureFlow System [10330]: Port 1/1 changed Up from Down.
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Pri

Shows the priority of the system log information. For details of the priority, read the "Configuration Guide".

#### • Date

Shows the date on which the system log information is recorded, in the form of month, and day.

• Time

Shows the time at which the system log information is recorded, in the form of hours, minutes, and seconds.

Note that the time is shown in the 24-hour format.

#### • Host

Shows the name of the host that recorded the system log information. The host name can be changed by the "set snmp sysname" command. Up to 10 characters are displayed as the host name.

• Ident

Shows the identifier of the program that recorded the system log information. If the log is generated by the control system processing unit or forwarding system processing unit, shown as "System".

#### • [PID]

Shows the PID for which the system log information is recorded.

• Messages

Shows the contents of the system log information message.

When an identical message output is continuously repeated, only the first one is displayed and the last message repeated N times is displayed for the remaining messages. N indicates the number of repetitions from the second message to the last.

### [Arguments]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# show backup syslog

#### [Format]

```
show backup syslog [last | second_last]
```

### [Description]

This command displays the system log information stored in the internal backup memory during system operation up to the present. It can go back to the second to last system operation and display information for that period. If the message is 80 characters or longer, it is truncated.

If no argument is specified, system log information stored during the last and second to last system operation is displayed.

If an argument is specified, only system log information stored during the last or second to last system operation is displayed.

To display system log information that is currently stored, use the "show syslog" command. When this device is restarted, the oldest system log information is deleted, and new system log information generated during the current system operation is stored.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> show backup syslog

<Last system log>

System start up time : 2017 Jan 30 22:09:45

Pri Date Time Message

\_\_\_\_\_

133 2017 Jan 30 22:09:49 Anritsu PureFlow NF7500-S001A Software Version 1.1.1 150 2017 Jan 30 22:09:49 Port 1/1 changed Up from Down.

<Second last system log>

System start up time : 2017 Jan 25 10:02:50

\_\_\_\_\_

Pri Date Time Message

133 2017 Jan 25 10:02:54 Anritsu PureFlow NF7500-S001A Software Version 1.1.1 150 2017 Jan 25 10:02:54 Port 1/1 changed Up from Down.

PureFlow(A)>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• Last system log
```

Indicates that the character strings below are the system log that has been stored since the last startup.

• Second last system log

Indicates that the character strings below are the system log that has been stored since the second to last startup.

```
• System start up time
```

Shows the time that this device started the last or second to last time.

• Pri

Shows the priority of the system log information. For details about the priority, see the Configuration Guide.

• Date

Shows the date on which the system log information is recorded, in the form of year, month, and day.

• Time

Shows the time at which the system log information is recorded, in the form of hours, minutes, and seconds.

Note that the time is shown in the 24-hour format.

• Message

Shows the contents of the system log information message.

#### [Arguments]

{last | second\_last}

Specify "last" to display the system log information stored during the last system operation, or "second\_last" to display the system log information stored during the second to last system operation.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Reading backup syslog message failed

• Failed to read the system log information from the internal backup memory.

# clear syslog

## [Format]

clear syslog

## [Description]

This command clears the system log information stored in the internal memory. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A) > clear syslog
PureFlow(A) >

## [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## set date

#### [Format]

set date <yyyymmddhhmmss>

## [Description]

This command sets the system time, using the Western calendar and 24-hour format. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set date 20170501094530
PureFlow(A) >
```

### [Arguments]

yyyymmddhhmmss

Specify the time to be set in the form of year (yyyy), day (dd), hour (hh), minute (mm), and second (ss). For a 1-digit value, add "0" to make it into a 2-digit number (e.g., May 1, 2017 9:45:30 = 20170501094530).

The year, month, day, hour, minute, and second elements cannot be omitted.

## [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set date <yyyymmddhhmmss>

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid date

• The value set for the date is invalid.

Invalid time

• The value set for the time is invalid.

## set timezone

## [Format]

```
set timezone <hours-offset> [<minutes-offset>]
```

## [Description]

This command sets time zone of the system time as the number of hours offset from the UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set timezone +9 30
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

hours-offset

Specify the number of hours the time is offset from the UTC. Specify the number of hours following a plus (+) or minus (-) sign.

For details about the time zones that can be set, see the list of time zones on the following page.

```
minutes-offset
```

Specify the minutes part of the offset time. If omitted, an offset value of 0 [minutes] is applied. For details about the time zones that can be set, see the list of time zones on the following page.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "+9" [hours].

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : set timezone <hours-offset> [<minutes-offset>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

hours-offset is invalid.

• The offset hours specification is invalid.

minutes-offset is invalid.

• The minutes specification is invalid.

2

List of time zones

UTC	+	14:00
UTC	+	13:00
UTC	+	12:45
UTC	+	12:00
UTC	+	11:30
UTC	+	11:00
UTC	+	10:30
UTC	+	10:00
UTC	+	09:30
UTC	+	09:00
UTC	+	08:45
UTC	+	08:00
UTC	+	07:00
UTC	+	06:30
UTC	+	06:00
UTC	+	05:45
UTC	+	05:30
UTC	+	05:00
UTC	+	04:30
UTC	+	04:00
UTC	+	03:30
UTC	+	03:00
UTC	+	02:00
UTC	+	01:00
UTC	+	00:00
UTC	-	01:00
UTC	-	02:00
UTC	-	03:00
UTC	-	03:30
UTC	-	04:00
UTC	-	04:30
UTC	-	05:00
UTC	-	06:00
UTC	-	07:00
UTC	-	08:00
UTC	-	09:00
UTC	-	09:30
UTC	-	10:00
UTC	-	11:00
UTC	-	12:00

## set summertime

### [Format]

set summertime from <week> <day> <month> <hh> to <week> <day> <month> <hh> [offset]

#### [Description]

This command sets the period during which summer time is applied to the system time. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set summertime from 2 Sunday March 2 to 1 Sunday November 2
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

from <week> <day> <month> <hh>

Specify the date and time from which summer time is applied in the form of week number (week), day (day), month (month), and hour (hh).

Specify week and hh as a number and day and month as a word.

Summer time cannot be specified to end in the same month as it starts.

Example: The setting for starting summer time at 2:00 AM on the second Sunday in March is: from 2 Sunday March 2.

to <week> <day> <month> <hh>

Specify the date and time from which summer time is no longer applied in the form of week number (week), day (day), month (month), and hour (hh).

Specify "week" and "hh" as a number and "day" and "month" as a word.

Summer time cannot be specified to end in the same month as it starts.

Example: The setting for ending summer time at 2:00 AM on the first Sunday in November is: from 1 Sunday November 2.

offset

Specify the offset to be added to the time during the summer time application period in units of minutes.

If omitted, an offset value of 60 [minutes] is applied. Valid values are from 1 to 720 [minutes].

## [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

Usage : set summertime from <week> <day> <month> <hh> to <week> <day> <month> <hh> [offset]

• There is a missing argument.

week is valid from 1 to 5.

• The week specification is invalid.

day is invalid.

• The day specification is invalid.

month is invalid.

• The month specification is invalid.

• Summer time cannot be specified to end in the same month as it starts.

```
hh is valid from 0 to 23.
```

• The hour specification is invalid.

offset is valid from 1 to 720.

• The offset is invalid.

## unset summertime

### [Format]

unset summertime

### [Description]

This command cancels the application of summer time to the system time. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > unset summertime
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

None

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# show date

## [Format]

show date

## [Description]

This command displays the current system time. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow> show date
Jun 6 2017(Mon) 11:30:45
UTC Offset : +09:00
Summer Time : From Second Sunday March 02:00
To First Sunday November 02:00
Offset 60 minutes
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Month Day Year(Day of Week) HH:MM:SS Indicates the current date and time.

• UTC Offset

Shows the offset from the UTC (Coordinated Universal Time).

• Summer Time

Shows the summer time start and end date and time, and the offset.

## [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## set sntp

#### [Format]

set sntp {enable | disable}

## [Description]

This command enables and disables the SNTP client feature.

If "enable" is specified, time queries are regularly sent to the registered NTP/SNTP server at the specified interval, and the internal Real Time Clock of this device is synchronized.

For information on how to set an NTP server, see the description of the "set sntp server" command. For information on how to set the interval for queries to the NTP server, see the description of the "set sntp interval" command. When no NTP server is registered, time is not queried even if this setting is set to enable.

If "disable" is specified, no time queries are sent to the NTP server.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set sntp enable
PureFlow(A) >
```

### [Arguments]

enable | disable Specifies "enable" to enable the time synchronization by SNTP, or "disable" to disable it.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "disable".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Command making ambiguity Usage : set sntp {enable | disable}

• There is a missing argument.

## set sntp server

### [Format]

set sntp server <IP\_address>

## [Description]

This command sets the IP address of the NTP server. This setting is effective only when sending time queries to an NTP server is enabled. For information on how to apple sending time queries to an NTP server see the desc

For information on how to enable sending time queries to an NTP server, see the description of the "set sntp" command.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set sntp server 192.168.37.110
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the NTP server.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "0.0.0" (not registered).

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set sntp server <IP\_address>

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

• The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

## unset sntp server

### [Format]

unset sntp server

## [Description]

This command cancels the IP address of the NTP server. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> unset sntp server
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

None

## [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

## set sntp interval

#### [Format]

set sntp interval <interval>

#### [Description]

This command sets the interval at which time queries are regularly sent to the NTP server. This setting is effective only when sending time queries to an NTP server is enabled.

For information on how to enable sending time queries to an NTP server, see the description of the "set sntp" command.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set sntp interval 3600
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

interval

Specify the interval (in seconds) at which time queries are regularly sent to the NTP server. Valid values are from 60 to 86400 [seconds].

Valid values are as above, but the actual operation is rounded up to 60 seconds.

e.g.,

Setting value		Operation
60	$\rightarrow$	60
61	$\rightarrow$	120
90	$\rightarrow$	120

## [Default Value]

The default value is "3600" [seconds].

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set sntp interval <interval>

• There is a missing argument.

Interval is valid from 60 to 86400.

• The interval is out of range.

## sync sntp

### [Format]

sync sntp

## [Description]

This command sends time queries to the NTP server. These queries are sent only when the setting to send time queries to the NTP server is enabled. For information on how to enable sending time queries to an NTP server, see the description of the "set sntp" command.

Check the SNTP state by the "show sntp" command.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > sync sntp
Transmitted to the server.
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Failure on transmission packet to the server.

• Failed in transmission to the server. Check the SNTP setting.
# show sntp

### [Format]

show sntp

# [Description]

This command displays the status and settings of the SNTP client feature. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show sntp
Status : enable
Server : 192.168.37.110
Interval : 3600
Sync : kept
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

#### • Status

Displays the status of t	he SNTP client feature.
enable	The SNTP client feature is enabled.
disable	The SNTP client feature is disabled.

### • Server

Shows the IP address of the NTP server.

#### • Interval

Shows the interval [seconds] at which time queries are sent to the NTP server.

#### • Sync

Displays the stat	e of the time synchronization with the NTP server.
kept	Synchronized with the NTP server.
lost	Not synchronized with the NTP server.

# [Arguments]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# set autologout time

### [Format]

set autologout time <time\_interval>

#### [Description]

This command sets the time interval for the auto logout feature. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set autologout time 30
PureFlow(A)>
```

# [Arguments]

time\_interval Specify the time interval in minutes. Valid values are from 1 to 30 [minutes].

### [Default Value]

The default value is "10" [minutes].

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Time\_interval is valid from 1 to 30 minutes.

• The specified time is invalid.

# show autologout

# [Format]

show autologout

# [Description]

This command displays auto logout setting information.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow> show autologout
Auto logout time = 10 minute(s)
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Auto logout time = N minute(s)

The auto logout time is currently set to N minute(s).

# [Arguments]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

2

# set prompt

#### [Format]

set prompt [<prompt\_string>]

#### [Description]

This command sets a prompt used for CLI sessions.

The specified character string in <> of the <prompt\_string> parameter will actually be shown as the prompt on a terminal device.

If (A) is included in the character string in < >, it indicates that the system is in Administrator mode.

If a value that exceeds 32 characters is specified for <prompt\_string>, the first 32 characters are used as the new prompt.

If <prompt\_string> is not specified, the value is reset to the default value of "PureFlow".

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

The following ASCII characters can be set in the prompt.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^|¥@`[]{}:*;+_/.,<>
```

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set prompt Console
Console(A)> set prompt
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

```
prompt string
```

Specify the character string to be used as the prompt. The character string can be up to 32 characters long. If spaces are required, enclose the character string with quotation marks (""), for example, "My Router".

### [Default Value]

The default value is "PureFlow".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# set pager

# [Format]

```
set pager {enable | disable} [current]
```

# [Description]

This command enables and disables the pager feature of the CLI. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set pager enable
PureFlow(A) >
PureFlow(A) > set pager disable
PureFlow(A) >
```

# [Arguments]

```
{enable | disable}
Specify enable to enable the pager feature, or "disable" to disable it.
```

#### current

Sets the pager function of the current CLI session. If omitted, the pager function is set for all CLI sessions.

### [Default Value]

The default value is "enable".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : set pager {enable | disable} [current]
```

• There is a missing argument.

2

# delete session

### [Format]

delete session <sessionId>

### [Description]

This command deletes a session of the connected terminal device. For sessionId, specify the ID shown by the "show session" command. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > delete session 1
PureFlow(A) >
```

### [Arguments]

sessionId

Specify the number of the session to be deleted. Valid values are from 1 to 9.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : delete session <sessionId>

• There is a missing argument.

Session Id is valid from 1 to 9

• The session number is out of range.

Specified session does not exist. • The specified session does not exist.

# show session

#### [Format]

show session

### [Description]

This command displays details about the terminal device that is logged in, such as connection type, mode, and login time.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A) > show session

	Id Terminal			Туре	Mode	S	ince			
	1	Serial	RJ-45			Normal	Dec	14	2017	12 <b>:</b> 59 <b>:</b> 50
*	2	Telnet				Admin	Dec	14	2017	14:17:07
	3	SSH	192.168.37.185	:	2279	Admin	Dec	14	2017	14:31:44
	4	SSH	192.168.37.185	:	2280	Normal	Dec	14	2017	14:31:55
	5	Telnet				Admin	Dec	14	2017	14:32:12
Pu	reE	low(A)>								

When executed, the command displays terminal sessions that are set.

One line shows one session that corresponds to the line.

Only sessions from the end of password input to logout (from login to logout) are displayed.

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Id

Indicates the session number of the terminal that is being connected.

```
• Terminal type
```

Shows the connection	type using the following character strings:
Serial	The session is connected via a serial interface
Telnet	The session is connected via Telnet.
SSH	The session is connected via SSH.

For Serial, the console port type (RJ-45 or miniUSB) is displayed. For SSH, the IP address and the TCP port number of the client are also shown. For the terminal session that is executing this command, \* is shown at the beginning.

#### • Mode

Shows the current mode using the following character strings: admin Administrator mode Normal Normal mode

• Since

Shows the login date and time.

### [Arguments]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# set radius auth

#### [Format]

set radius auth {enable | disable}

#### [Description]

This command enables and disables login authentication by using a RADIUS authentication server. When this setting is enabled, the user name and login password set in a RADIUS authentication server are used for login authentication to log into this device.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# Note:

The login authentication procedure varies depending on this setting as shown below:

Login authentication procedure	Login authentication procedure
when RADIUS authentication is enabled	when RADIUS authentication is disabled
<ol> <li>Login authentication is performed by using the user name and login password set in this system.</li> <li>If login authentication fails, login authentication is performed by using the user name and login password set in the RADIUS server.</li> </ol>	(1) Login authentication is performed by using the user name and login password set in this system.

#### Note:

If login authentication is performed by using a RADIUS authentication server, the login mode of the login user is changed in accordance with the service type specified by the reply packet from the RADIUS authentication server. If the service type is "LoginUser", login is performed in Normal mode. If the service type is "Administrative", login is performed in Administrator mode.

RADIUS service type	Login mode
LoginUser	Normal mode
Administrative	Administrator mode

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set radius auth enable
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

```
{enable | disable}
```

In the case of enabling and disabling authentication by the RADIUS authentication server, specify "enable" and "disable", respectively.

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "disable".

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Command making ambiguity Usage : set radius auth {enable | disable}

• There is a missing argument.

# set radius auth timeout

#### [Format]

set radius auth timeout <timeout>

#### [Description]

This command sets the timeout time for receiving the RADIUS authentication reply packet. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set radius auth timeout 5
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

timeout

Set the reception timeout time in seconds. Valid values are from 1 to 30 [seconds].

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "5" [seconds].

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set radius auth timeout <timeout>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified timeout is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 30)

• The specified reception timeout time is out of range.

2

# set radius auth retransmit

#### [Format]

set radius auth retransmit <retry>

#### [Description]

This command sets the number of times to resend an authentication request. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set radius auth retransmit 3
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

retry Specify the number of transmission retries. Valid values are from 0 to 10 [times].

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "3" [times].

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set radius auth retransmit <retry>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified retransmit is invalid. (Valid from 0 to 10)

• The specified number of transmission retries is out of range.

# set radius auth method

# [Format]

set radius auth method {CHAP | PAP | default}

#### [Description]

This command sets the method for RADIUS authentication. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set radius auth method CHAP
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

PAP Sets the authentication method to PAP.

#### CHAP

Sets the authentication method to CHAP.

#### default

Resets to the default value.

# [Default Value]

The default value is "CHAP".

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : set radius auth method {CHAP | PAP | default}
```

• There is a missing argument.

2

# add radius auth server

#### [Format]

add radius auth server <IP\_address> [port <port>] key <string> [Primary]

#### [Description]

This command adds a RADIUS authentication server.

Set the IP address, port number, and RADIUS shared key of the RADIUS authentication server. Specification of the "port" number and "Primary" is optional. Up to 16 RADIUS authentication servers can be registered.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

The following ASCII characters can be set in the RADIUS shared key.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^ |¥@`[]{}:*;+ /.,<>
```

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> add radius auth server 192.168.10.100 port 1812 key "radiuskey1234"
PureFlow(A)>

#### [Arguments]

#### IP\_address

Specify the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

```
port <port>
```

Specify the port number of the RADIUS authentication server. Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

#### key <string>

Specify the RADIUS shared key to be used for authentication by the RADIUS authentication server. 1 to 64 characters can be used. The character string can contain alphanumeric and special characters. However, it cannot contain double quotation marks (") and question marks (?).

#### Primary

Specify the primary server for authentication requests. If "Primary" is not specified, authentication requests are sent in the order of registration of RADIUS authentication servers.

Only one server can be specified as "Primary". If there is a server that has already been specified as "Primary", the server that is specified as "Primary" this time becomes the Primary server.

#### [Default Value]

# port

The default value is "1812".

Primary

The default value is no specification for Primary.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

Usage : add radius auth server <IP\_address> [port <port>] key <string> [Primary]

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid RADIUS server

• The format or value of the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server is invalid.

Specified port number is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 65535)

• The port number of the RADIUS authentication server is out of range.

Specified key length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 64)

• The number of characters for the RADIUS shared key is out of range.

Maximum number of server.

• The maximum registration limit for RADIUS authentication servers is exceeded.

# update radius auth server

#### [Format]

update radius auth server <IP\_address> [port <port>] [key <string>] [Primary]

#### [Description]

This command updates the RADIUS shared key or port number of a RADIUS authentication server that has already been set.

Specification of the port number, RADIUS shared key, and "Primary" is optional, but these parameters cannot be omitted altogether. Specify at least one parameter that you want to change. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> update radius auth server 192.168.10.100 key "radiuskey1234"
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address

Specify the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

#### port <port>

Specify the port number of the RADIUS authentication server. Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

#### key <string>

Specify the RADIUS shared key to be used for authentication by the RADIUS authentication server. 1 to 64 characters can be used. The character string can contain alphanumeric and special characters. However, it cannot contain double quotation marks (") and question marks (?).

Primary

Specify the primary server for authentication requests. If "Primary" is not specified, authentication requests are sent in the order of registration of RADIUS authentication servers.

Only one server can be specified as "Primary". If there is a server that has already been specified as "Primary", the server that is specified as "Primary" this time becomes the Primary server.

#### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

Invalid RADIUS server

• The format or value of the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server is invalid.

Specified port number is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 65535)

• The port number of the RADIUS authentication server is out of range.

Specified key length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 64)

• The number of characters for the RADIUS shared key is out of range.

It is necessary to set one or more parameters.

```
• At least one parameter must be set.
```

```
Specified server is not configured.
```

• The specified RADIUS authentication server has not been set.

# delete radius auth server

#### [Format]

delete radius auth server <IP\_address>

# [Description]

This command deletes the setting information of a RADIUS authentication server. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete radius auth server 192.168.10.100
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

# [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : delete radius auth server <IP\_address>

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid RADIUS server

• The format or value of the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server is invalid.

Specified server is not configured.

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The specified RADIUS authentication server has not been set.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# test radius login

#### [Format]

test radius login chap <username> <password>
test radius login pap <username> <password>

#### [Description]

This command tests authentication using the RADIUS protocol.

It sends the CHAP or PAP authentication request to the RADIUS authentication server, and displays whether authentication passed or failed. In addition, it dumps all packets to and from the RADIUS authentication server.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### Note:

The following ASCII characters can be set in the user name and password.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^ | ¥@`[] {}:*;+_/.,<>
```

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)>test radius chap user1 password
_____
Frame 1
 DIRECTION
         : SEND
 UDP LENGTH : 84 bytes
 IP Src Addr : 192.168.37.100
 IP Dst Addr : 192.168.37.20
 UDP Src Port : 1901
 UDP Dst Port : 1812
 RADIUS Protocol
         : 0x01 Access Request
  Code
  Packet ID : 0x44 (68)
  Length
          : 0x4C (76)
  Attribute value pairs
    ATTR : TYPE LENGTH VALUE
    0004 :0x06 0x06 0xMMMMMMMM
    0005 :0x04 0x06 0xMMMMMMMM
_____
Frame 2
 DIRECTION
         : RECEIVE
 UDP LENGTH : 82 bytes
 IP Src Addr : 192.168.37.20
 IP Dst Addr : 192.168.37.100
 UDP Src Port : 1812
 UDP Dst Port : 1901
 RADIUS Protocol
  Code : 0x02 Access Accept
  Packet ID : 0x44 (68)
         : 0x4C (02)
  Length
  Attribute value pairs
    ATTR : TYPE LENGTH VALUE
    0001 :0x06 0x06 0xMMMMMMMM
    0002 :0x0F 0x06 0xMMMMMMM
0003 :0x04 0x06 0xMMMMMMM
    0004 :0x1A 0x14
```

```
Authentication succeeded PureFlow(A)>
```

Note: MM represents any hexadecimal value.

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Frame

Shows the order of the packets.

- DIRECTION Shows the RADIUS packet transmission/reception direction.
- UDP LENGTH Shows the length of the UDP frame.
- IP Src Addr Shows the Source IP address of the packet.
- IP Dst Addr Shows the Destination IP address of the packet.
- UDP Src Port Shows the Source Port number of the UDP frame.
- UDP Dst Port Shows the Destination Port number of the UDP frame.
- Code Shows the type code of the RADIUS frame in hexadecimal.
- Packet ID Shows the RADIUS frame identifier in hexadecimal and decimal.
- Length

Shows the length of the RADIUS frame in hexadecimal and decimal.

- Authenticator Shows the authenticator in hexadecimal.
- Attribute value pairs Shows attributes contained in the packet.
- ATTR

Shows the order of the attributes.

• TYPE

Shows the attribute number of the attribute in hexadecimal.

- LENGTH Shows the length of the attribute in hexadecimal.
- VALUE Shows the value of the attribute in hexadecimal.

**Explanation of Commands** 

#### [Arguments]

username

Specify the user name.

password

Specify the password.

#### [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing.

Usage : test radius login chap <username> <password> Usage : test radius login pap <username> <password>

• There is a missing argument.

Authentication is disabled.

• RADIUS authentication is disabled.

No server configured

- No RADIUS authentication server is registered.
- Access rejected
  - The RADIUS authentication server rejected the authentication.

```
No response from server
```

• There is no response from the RADIUS authentication server.

```
Reply contain an illegal service type.
```

• The service type notified by the ACCEPT response from the RADIUS authentication server is invalid.

Session ID is different

• The packet ID of the RADIUS reply packet received from the RADIUS authentication server is different.

RADIUS packet data is invalid

• The contents of the RADIUS reply packet received from the RADIUS authentication server are invalid.

# show radius

### [Format]

show radius

# [Description]

This command displays RADIUS authentication setting information. RADIUS authentication servers are displayed in the order of their registration. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow>show radius
RADIUS Authentication : Enable
RADIUS method
                     : PAP
RADIUS server entries : 2
Retry retransmit
                      : 3
Retry timeout
                      : 5
Type Pri Server
                        Port
                              kev
  __ ___ _____
                           ___
                                        _____
auth * 192.168.1.2
                        1812 "testing123"
auth
      192.168.1.3
                        1813
                              "testing123"
```

```
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

- RADIUS Authentication Shows whether RADIUS authentication is enabled or disabled.
- RADIUS method Shows the set authentication method.
- RADIUS server entries Shows the number of registered RADIUS authentication servers.
- Retry retransmit Shows the number of transmission retries for the set authentication request.
- Retry timeout

Shows the timeout time for communication with the set RADIUS authentication server. The unit is seconds.

```
• Туре
```

Shows the type of the registered RADIUS server. auth indicates that the server is a RADIUS authentication server.

• Pri

The RADIUS authentication server specified as the Primary server is marked by an asterisk (\*).

```
• Server
```

Shows the IP address of the registered RADIUS authentication server.

**Explanation of Commands** 

• Port

Shows the port number of the registered RADIUS authentication server.

• Key

Shows the RADIUS shared key of the registered RADIUS authentication server.

### [Arguments]

None

### [Default Value]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# show radius statistics

#### [Format]

show radius statistics

#### [Description]

This command displays the RADIUS client statistics. The number of successful and failed login authentication attempts is displayed. In addition, the number of transmitted RADIUS protocol packets per server and the number of times a reception timeout occurred are displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)>show radius statistics

Authe Authe	entication entication	Success Failure	: :	51 3			
Туре	Server	Re	quest	Accept	Reject	Timeout	
auth	192.168.1	.1	11	9	0	0	
auth	192.168.1	. 2	23	20	2	1	
auth	192.168.1	.3	20	20	0	0	

PureFlow(A) >

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Success

Shows the number of successful authentication attempts using the RADIUS protocol.

• Failure

Shows the number of failed authentication attempts using the RADIUS protocol.

• Туре

Shows the type of the RADIUS server. Auth indicates that the server is a RADIUS authentication server.

• Server

Shows the IP address of the RADIUS authentication server.

• Request

Shows the number of REQUEST packets transmitted to the RADIUS authentication server.

• Accept

Shows the number of ACCEPT packets received from the RADIUS authentication server.

• Reject

Shows the number of REJECT packets received from the RADIUS authentication server.

• Timeout

Shows the number of times a communication timeout occurred.

#### [Arguments]

None

2

# [Default Value]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# clear radius statistics

# [Format]

clear radius statistics

### [Description]

This command clears the RADIUS client statistics. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> clear radius statistics
PureFlow(A)>

### [Arguments]

None

#### [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

2

# set ssh

#### [Format]

set ssh {enable | disable}

#### [Description]

This command enables and disables SSH connections. If the value is changed to disable, new SSH connections are rejected.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set ssh disable
PureFlow(A) > set ssh enable
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

```
{enable | disable}
Specify enable to enable SSH connections, or disable to disable them.
```

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "enable".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set ssh {enable | disable}

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  There is a missing argument.

# set ssh server key

#### [Format]

set ssh server key

### [Description]

This command regenerates the public key (host key) for server authentication, and replaces them. When this command is executed, a warning message that says that the existing keys will be updated appears, and all SSH connections are disconnected. This device has host keys generated beforehand at factory shipment. Use this command if you want to change the host keys.

If the host keys are changed, the fingerprints of the host key that the SSH client software has saved before may need to be updated. For details, see Chapter 10 "SSH" in the Configuration Guide. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode with the console connected serially.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set ssh server key
Current SSH session might be disconnected from the network.
It is not possible to SSH login while generate key. ok (y/n)?y
.....
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

None

#### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

This command is executed only by serial console.

• This command is executed on the serial console.

# show ssh

#### [Format]

show ssh

#### [Description]

This command displays the SSH server feature setting information.

Information on the currently connected SSH session and the FingerPrint of the host public key for authentication are displayed.

The SSH session information includes the IP address of the SSH client, connection user name, encryption algorithm, and MAC (Message Authentication Code) algorithm.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > show ssh
SSH Status: Enable
```

```
Server Information:
   Status: running
   RSA key fingerprint: la:01:6f:e8:23:b4:ef:be:ec:13:56:74:e4:db:b6:98
   DSA key fingerprint: 9d:0a:38:ac:10:37:71:4a:be:df:35:96:31:6f:81:ac
```

Client Information:

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
SSH Status
```

This command shows whether SSH connection is enabled or disabled.

```
Server Information
```

Shows information on the SSH server.

• Status

Shows the operation status.	
running	The SSH server feature is available.
key generating now	Key generation is in progress.
	The SSH server feature is unavailable until the status changes
	to running.

• RSA key fingerprint Shows the fingerprint of the RSA key.

```
• DSA key fingerprint
Shows the fingerprint of the DSA key.
```

#### Client Information

Shows information on the SSH client.

• IP Address

Shows the IP address of the client.

• Username

Shows the name of the user who is logged in.

# [Arguments]

None

# [Default Value]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  There is an unnecessary argument.

2

# set telnet

#### [Format]

set telnet {enable | disable}

#### [Description]

This command enables and disables Telnet connections. If the value is changed to "disable", new Telnet connections are rejected.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set telnet disable
PureFlow(A)> set telnet enable
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

{enable | disable}
Specify "enable" to enable Telnet connections, or "disable" to disable them.

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "enable".

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set telnet {enable | disable}

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  There is a missing argument.

# show telnet

### [Format]

show telnet

# [Description]

This command shows whether Telnet connections are enabled or disabled. This command can be executed in Normal/Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> show telnet
Telnet : Enable
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

None

### [Default Value]

None

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# set http protocol

#### [Format]

set http protocol {normalhttp | httpsecure}

#### [Description]

Sets the protocol that is used by the Web application, for example, WebAPI or GUI. When specifying "normalhttp", HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol) is used. When specifying "httpsecure", HTTPS (Hypertext Transfer Protocol Secure) is used. Executing this command causes an error or timeout to occur in the request by the Web application in progress. Be sure not to execute this command while requesting the setting by the Web application since the execution result cannot be judged from the requesting side. This command can be executed only in the Administrator mode.

#### Note:

HTTP and HTTPS cannot be simultaneously used.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set http protocol httpsecure
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

```
{normalhttp | httpsecure}
Set either of the HTTP or HTTPS for the protocol that is used by the Web application.
```

### [Default Value]

The default value is "normalhttp".

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : set http prtocol {normalhttp | httpsecure}
```

• There is a missing argument.

# show http

# [Format]

show http

# [Description]

Displays the protocol that is used by the Web application, for example, WebAPI or GUI. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show http
Protocol : HTTP
PureFlow>
```

The display contents and their meanings are described below.

```
• Protocol
```

Displays the protocol that is used by the Web application.

# [Arguments]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# add openflow controller

#### [Format]

add openflow controller <IP\_address> [tcp <port>]

#### [Description]

Registers the OpenFlow controller. Up to two settings can be registered. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> add openflow controller 198.51.100.174 tcp 6633
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address

Specifies the IPv4 address for Ipv4 or the IPv6 address for Ipv6.

#### tcp <port>

Specifies the TCO port number of the OpenFlow protocol.

For the OpenFlow protocol, TCP 6633 and 6653 are used as the standard. If the TCP port number of the OpenFlow protocol was changed, set the TCP port number that was changed in this parameter. The setting range is from 1 to 65535.

#### [Default Value]

#### port

The default value is 6653.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker
• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified IP address already used.

```
• The specified IP address is already used.
```

The format of value of the specified IP address is invalid. • The specified IP address is invalid.

Specified TCP port number is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 65535) • The specified TCP port number is invalid.

Maximum number of openflow controller was exceeded. • The maximum number of OpenFlow controllers registered was exceeded.

System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress. • The OpenFlow command is in execution.

System busy: Please try again later.

• The OpenFlow command was timed out.

OpenFlow function is not licensed.

• The OpenFlow function is not licensed.

# delete openflow controller

#### [Format]

```
delete openflow controller <IP address>
```

### [Description]

Deletes the OpenFlow controller setting. Executing this command disconnects the connection with the OpenFlow controller. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > delete openflow controller 198.51.100.174
PureFlow(A) >
```

# [Arguments]

IP\_address Specifies the OpenFlow controller IP address.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker • There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage: delete openflow controller <IP_address>
• There is a missing argument.
```

Specified IP address is not used. • The specified IP address does not exist.

The format of value of the specified IP address is invalid.  $\cdot$  The specified IP address is invalid.

- System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress. • The OpenFlow command is in execution.
- System busy: Please try again later. • The OpenFlow command was timed out.

OpenFlow function is not licensed. • The OpenFlow function is not licensed. **Explanation of Commands** 

# show openflow controller

#### [Format]

show openflow controller

# [Description]

Displays the OpenFlow controller information and state. This command can be executed only in Normal/Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > show openflow controller
Opernflow controller information:
 Controller1:
   Controller1 IP address
                                    : 198.51.100.174
   Controller1 protocol
                                    : tcp
   Controller1 port
                                     : 6633
   Controller1 connection status
                                    : connected
 Controller2:
   Controller2 IP address
                                     : 198.51.100.175
   Controller2 protocol
                                     : tcp
   Controller2 port
                                     : 6653
   Controller2 connection status
                                     : disconnected
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

- Controller IP address Shows the OpenFlow controller IP address.
- Controller protocol Shows the OpenFlow controller connection protocol.
- Controller port Shows the OpenFlow controller connection port number.

```
• Controller connection status
Shows the status of connection with the OpenFlow controller.
connected Connected with the OpenFlow controller.
disconnected Not connected with the OpenFlow controller.
```

### [Arguments]

None

#### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

```
No OpenFlow controller is set.
```

• The OpenFlow controller has not yet been registered.

System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress. • The OpenFlow command is in execution.

OpenFlow function is not licensed.

• The OpenFlow function is not licensed.

# ?/help

# [Format]

? help

nerb

# [Description]

This command displays the top-level commands available in the current mode. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

PureFlow(A)> help Command	Description
? add	Lists the top-level commands available Adds some parameters, use 'add ?' for more information
arp	Shows and modifies the address resolution table
bypass	Executes bypass related operation, use 'bypass ?' for more information
clear	Clears system statistics, use 'clear ?' for more information
delete	Deletes some parameters, use 'delete ?' for more information
download	Downloads programs or data, use 'download ?' for more information
exit	Exits from the current session
help	Performs the same function as '?' command
init	Initializes system parameters, use 'init ?' for more information
logout	Logout from the current session
monitor	Monitor status, use 'monitor ?' for more information
normal	Returns to normal mode from administrator mode
operate	Performs a file operation, use 'operate ?' for more information
ping	Diagnoses reachability of network
quit	PLogout from the current session
reboot	Performs the system hardware reset
save	Saves the system data into the flash memory, use 'save ?' for more information
set	Sets system parameters, use 'set ?' for more information
show	Shows status, use 'show ?'for more information
switch	Switchs system parameters, use 'switch ?' for more information
svnc	Synchronizes at time
telnet	telpet command
traceroute	Displays the packet route until it reach the destination
unset	Unsets some parameters, use 'unset ?' for more information
upload	Uploads programs or data, use 'upload ?' for more information
update	Updates some parameters, use 'update ?' for more information
PureFlow(A)>	

# [Arguments]

None

[Errors] Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.
# exit/logout/quit

# [Format]

exit logout quit

# [Description]

This command logs you out of the current session and disconnects the connection. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow> logout
Password:
PureFlow(A)> exit
```

Password:

PureFlow(A)> quit
Password:

# [Arguments]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# normal

### [Format]

normal

# [Description]

This command returns the system to Normal mode. When the mode is switched to Normal, the prompt for Normal mode appears. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# [Display]

PureFlow(A)> normal
PureFlow>

# [Arguments]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# admin

# [Format]

admin

# [Description]

This command switches the system to Administrator mode. While a password is being entered, there is no echo back and the cursor does not move. When the mode is switched to Administrator, the prompt for Administrator mode appears. This command can be executed only in Normal mode.

# [Display]

# (When the wrong password was entered)

PureFlow> admin Enter the Admin Password: In-Correct Admin Password

### (When the correct password was entered)

```
PureFlow> admin
Enter the Admin Password:
PureFlow(A)>
```

# [Arguments]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

In-Correct Admin Password

• The password is invalid.

# set password

### [Format]

set password

## [Description]

This command sets the login password.

The login password can be up to 16 characters.

When the "New password" prompt appears, enter a new password. Then, enter the same new password again when a prompt to confirm the new password appears. Only when the two entries match is the new password set.

While a new password is being entered, there is no echo back and the cursor does not move.

To cancel a login password, enter no password and press the [Enter] key.

The new password set by this command is saved to the internal flash memory when the command is executed.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### Note:

The following ASCII characters can be set in the login password.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'()=~-^|¥@`[]{}:*;+ /.<>
```

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> set password New Password: Retype the new Password:

### [Arguments]

None

## [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Retyped password is in-correct.

• The confirmation password is incorrect.

Writing of password failed.

• Failed to write the password.

Password string length is valid from 0 to 16.

• Password can be set by using up to 16 characters.

# set adminpassword

### [Format]

set adminpassword

### [Description]

This command sets the login password to switch to Administrator mode.

The login password can be up to 16 characters.

When the "New password" prompt appears, enter a new password. Then, enter the same new password again when a prompt to confirm the new password appears. Only when the two entries match is the new password set.

While a new password is being entered, there is no echo back and the cursor does not move.

To cancel a login password, enter no password and press the [Enter] key.

The new password set by this command is saved to the internal flash memory when the command is executed.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### Note:

The following ASCII characters can be used for the login password:

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'()=~-^|¥@`[]{}:*;+_/.<>
```

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set adminpassword
Changing the Password for the Administrator Mode.
New Password:
Retype the new Password:
```

# [Arguments]

None

# [Default Value]

None

# [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

Retyped password is in-correct.

• The confirmation password is incorrect.

Writing of password failed.

• Failed to write the password.

Password string length is valid from 0 to 16.

• Password can be set by using up to 16 characters.

# show history

## [Format]

show history

# [Description]

This command displays the input history of up to 15 commands ranging from old ones to the latest that can be recalled using the Command Recall feature. For a command that exceeds 76 characters, only the first 76 characters are displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> show history
save config
show config running
init config
PureFlow(A)>
```

# [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# set console baudrate

### [Format]

```
set console baudrate{9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 115200}
```

# [Description]

Sets the communication speed (Baud rate) of the console port. This command applies to both console ports (RJ-45) and (miniUSB). This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## Note:

When 115200 bps is specified, the text may be corrupted or omitted depending on the environment used (device hardware, software). If this happens, lower the communication speed.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set console baudrate 115200
```

# [Arguments]

```
{9600 | 19200 | 38400 | 115200}
```

Set the communication speed (baud rate) to either 9600 bps, 19200 bps, 38400 bps, or 115200 bps.

# [Default Value]

The default value is "9600".

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Specified Baudrate is invalid. (Valid from 9600, 19200, 38400, 115200)The specified communication speed (baud rate) is invalid.

# show console baudrate

### [Format]

show console baudrate

### [Description]

Displays the communication speed (Baud rate) of the console port. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show console baudrate
baudrate : 19200bps
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• baudrate

Displays the communication speed (baud rate) [bps].

# [Arguments]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# show module

# [Format]

show module

# [Description]

This command displays information on each module in the system. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow> show module
Anritsu PureFlow NF7500-S001A Software Version 1.1.1
Copyright 2017 ANRITSU NETWORKS CO., LTD All rights reserved.
System MAC Address
                                       : 00-00-91-09-9c-12
Channel MAC Address
                                       : 00-00-91-09-9c-13
Chassis Model Name
                                       : NF7501A
Chassis Serial Number
                                       : 2600010003
Module Version
                                       : 01B
Software Version
                                       : 1.1.1
                                       : 3.1.3
U-Boot Version
MCU Version
                                       : 112
Uptime
                                       : 19 days, 08:38:59
Temperature
                                       : 29C
 Intake Temperature
Power Supply Unit 0
 Operation Status
                                       : operational
FAN Unit 0
 Operation Status
                                       : operational
                                       : 2760[rpm]
 Fan 0 Speed
 Fan 1 Speed
                                       : 2760[rpm]
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

- System MAC Address Indicates the system interface MAC address.
- Channel MAC Address Indicates the channel interface MAC address.
- Chassis Model Name Indicates the model of chassis.
- Chassis Serial Number Indicates the serial number of chassis.
- Module Version Show the hardware version of the built-in printed circuit board.

```
• Software Version
```

Show the versions of the installed software.

- U-Boot Version Show U-Boot version.
- MCU Version Show MCU version.
- Uptime

Shows the run time from system startup.

• Temperature

Shows the temperature of the system. The following temperature is shown:

- $\mbox{ }$  Intake Temperature: Shows the intake temperature.
- Power Supply Unit N

Shows information on the internal power supply.

• Operation Status:	Shows the status of the power supply.
other:	Other than below
operational:	Normal
malfunctioning:	Abnormal

• FAN Unit N

Shows information on the fan unit.

Shows the status of the fan.
Other than below
Normal
Abnormal
Shows the fan speed. The unit is [rpm].

### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

# set autoreboot

### [Format]

```
set autoreboot {enable | disable}
```

## [Description]

This command enables and disables the auto reboot feature used when a failure occurs. With this command, you can select whether to reboot the system automatically when a fatal error is detected or to leave the system in the state in which the failure has occurred. There are the following fatal errors:

- The operation of the Management Software has stopped

- The operation of the Forwarding Software has stopped

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set autoreboot disable
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

{enable | disable}
Specifies "enable" to enable the auto reboot function, or "disable" to disable it.

### [Default Value]

The default value is "enable".

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : set autoreboot {enable | disable}
```

• There is a missing argument.

# 2.2.10 Configuration-related commands

# init config

### [Format]

init config

### [Description]

This command resets the configuration to the default values. Changes made by this command do not have an impact on the running configuration. To reflect the changes, restart the system.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Please note that the following configurations cannot be returned to the default values.

- Login password
- · Login password for shift to the Administrator mode
- · Console port communication speed (baud rate)
- Optional function

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> init config
Do you wish to initialize flash memory (y/n)? y
The value of flash memory was set on the default value.
This set content becomes valid after the next re-start
```

Done PureFlow(A)>

### [Arguments]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# save config

### [Format]

save config

## [Description]

This command saves the running configuration parameters in the internal flash memory. The saved configuration is loaded as the start-up configuration at the next startup time and is reflected to the operation.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# [Display]

## (When a channel is not registered)

PureFlow(A) > save config
Do you wish to save the system configuration into the flash memory (y/n)? y
Warning. Channel does not exist.
Please add the channel by "add channel" command.
Done
PureFlow(A) >

### (When a channel is registered)

PureFlow(A) > save config Do you wish to save the system configuration into the flash memory (y/n)? y

Done PureFlow(A)>

## [Arguments]

None

### [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

# show save status

### [Format]

show save status

### [Description]

This command displays the progress of saving the configuration.

If the "save config" command is running for another session (Serial console, Telnet, SSH), a message indicating save config is running for another session is displayed when you run this command. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

### (If the "save config" was running)

```
PureFlow> show save status
configuration save is in progress.
PureFlow>
```

# (If the "save config" was not running)

```
PureFlow> show save status
configuration save is not in progress.
PureFlow>
```

### [Arguments]

None

# [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

# show config running

### [Format]

```
show config running [<slot/port> | <protocol> | all]
```

### [Description]

This command displays the configuration currently running. Only a non-default configuration is displayed. If <slot/port> is specified, the configuration related to the specified port is displayed. If <protocol> is specified, the configuration related to the specified protocol is displayed. If "all" is specified, the default and non-default configurations are displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show config running
This command shows non-default configurations only
Use 'show config running all' to show both default and non-default configuration
s.
begin
T
#***** NON-DEFAULT CONFIGURATION *****
1
#Time: Apl 14 2017(Thu) 18:50:57
#UTC Offset
              : +09:00
#Summer Time
              : From Second Sunday March 02:00
                То
                       First Sunday November 02:00
#
                Offset 60 minutes
#System Configuration
#SNMP Configuration
I
#Port Configuration
#Current port mtu : 2048
١
#System Interface Configuration
set ip system 192.168.37.11 netmask 255.255.255.0 up
T
#Rulelist Configuration
1
#Scenario, Filter Configuration
#Current scenario tree mode : inbound
set bandwidth mode no_gap
set scenario tree mode inbound
update scenario "/port1" action aggregate peak bw 1G
add scenario "/port1/Tokyo" action aggregate peak bw 5G scenario 1
 add scenario "/port1/Tokyo/Shibuya" action aggregate class 1 min bw 3M
bufsize 300k scenario 2
 add scenario "/port1/Tokyo/Shinagawa" action aggregate class 1 min bw 5M
peak bw 8M bufsize 200k scenario 3
update scenario "/port2" action aggregate peak_bw 1G
update scenario "/port3" action aggregate peak bw 1G
update scenario "/port4" action aggregate peak_bw 1G
1
#Scenario Operation Management Configuration
set scenario "/port1/Tokyo/Shibuya" snmp-traps disable
!
```

```
#SNTP Configuration
!
#RADIUS Configuration
set radius auth disable
set radius auth timeout 5
set radius auth retransmit 3
set radius auth method CHAP
!
#LPT Configuration
set lpt disable
#Flow Configuration
I
#Bypass Configuration
set bypass on
#OpenFlow Configuration
PureFlow>
```

## [Arguments]

### slot/port

Displays the configuration corresponding to the specified slot location and port number of the Network port.

Only 1 can be specified as the slot location. Valid port numbers are 1 and 4.

### protocol

The following protocols can be specified: snmp, filter, scenario

#### all

Displays the default and non-default configurations.

# [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Slot #N is invalid.

• The specified slot is invalid.

Port <slot/port> is invalid.

• The specified port is invalid.

# show config startup

# [Format]

show config startup

### [Description]

This command displays the configuration at startup. The configuration saved in the internal flash memory is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

Only the non-default configuration is displayed.

```
PureFlow> show config startup
#System Configuration
#SNMP Configuration
#Port Configuration
#Current port mtu : 2048
#System Interface Configuration
set ip system 192.168.37.11 netmask 255.255.255.0 up
!
#Rulelist Configuration
!
#Scenario, Filter Configuration
#Current scenario tree mode : inbound
L
#SNTP Configuration
L
#RADIUS Configuration
!
#LPT Configuration
T
#Flow Configuration
#Bypass Configuration
!
#OpenFlow Configuration
PureFlow>
```

### [Arguments]

None

### [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

- There is an unnecessary argument.
- No configuration is found.
  - No configuration is saved.

# 2.2.11 SNMP-related commands

# add snmp community

### [Format]

add snmp community <community\_string> [version {v1 | v2c}]
[view <view name>] [permission {ro | rw}]

## [Description]

This command adds a community record.

To change a registered record, first delete the record using the "delete snmp community" command, and then create a new record using this command.

Up to 16 records can be registered.

If "v1" is specified as the version, the command only adds v1 community records. If "v2c" is specified, it adds only v2c communities.

If version is not specified, it adds both v1 and v2c records.

If "ro" is specified, read-only is set. If "rw" is specified, read and write are permitted.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the community name.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^|@`[]{}:*;+ /.<>
```

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> add snmp community NetManCom view readme permission ro
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

community\_string

Specify the name of the community.

 $1 \mbox{ to } 32 \mbox{ characters can be specified.}$ 

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "NetMan Com".

```
view name
```

Specify the MIB view name to be assigned to the community record. 1 to 32 characters can be specified. If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "read me".

```
version {v1 | v2c}
```

Specify "v1" for a v1 community, or "v2c" for a v2c community. If you want to add both, specify neither "v1" nor "v2c".

permission {ro | rw}

Specify "ro" for read-only permission, or "rw" for read and write permission.

### [Default Value]

None

```
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
          • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing.
      Usage : add snmp community <community_string> [version {v1 | v2c}]
               [view <view_name>] [permission {ro | rw}]
           • There is a missing argument.
      Specified community length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)
           • The length of the community name is out of range.
      Community string is already used
          • The specified community name has already been used by another community record.
      Specified view name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)
           • The length of the MIB view name is out of range.
      Maximum number of community was exceeded.
           • The maximum registration limit for community records is exceeded.
      Invalid options in the command.
```

• This is an invalid option.

# delete snmp community

# [Format]

delete snmp community <community\_string>

### [Description]

This command deletes the community record. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > delete snmp community NetManCom
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

community\_string
Specify the community name.
1 to 32 characters can be specified.

## [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : delete snmp community <community\_string>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified community length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

• The length of the community name is out of range.

Specified community name is not configured

• The specified community name is not used by any community record.

# show snmp community

### [Format]

show snmp community [<community\_string>]

### [Description]

This command displays the SNMP community record. If no argument is specified, information on all community records is displayed. If the <community\_string> parameter is specified, information on the specified community record is displayed.

\_\_\_\_\_

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show snmp community
```

```
Community Name : NetMan
Version
              : v1
             : readme
Read View
Write View
              : -
_____
                    _____
Community Name : Guest
              : v2c
Version
Read View
              : readme
Write View
              : -
                        _____
    _____
```

PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Community Name

Shows the name of the community record.

• Version

Shows the community version.

• Read View

Shows the name of the MIB view that can be read.

If no MIB view is assigned, - is shown.

• Write View

Shows the name of the MIB view that can be written.

If no MIB view is assigned, - is shown.

#### [Arguments]

community\_string

Specify the name of the community record. 1 to 32 characters can be specified.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

No communities are configured.

• None community name is set.

Specified community length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

• The length of the community name is out of range.

Specified community name is not configured.

• The specified community name is not used by any community record.

# add snmp view

### [Format]

add snmp view <view\_name> <oid> {included | excluded}

### [Description]

This command adds a MIB view record.

If you access this device via SNMP, make sure to create a MIB view record. Unless the specified view name is used by an existing record, an MIB view record with the specified parameters is created. Up to 32 records can be registered.

Multiple <oid> parameters can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). If the specified view name is used by an existing record, the command adds the specified OID tree and the {included|excluded} parameter to the record.

When "included" is specified, access to the specified OID tree is possible.

When "excluded" is specified, access to the specified OID tree is prohibited.

To prohibit access to a certain OID tree, for example, specify "included" for "iso", and specify "excluded" for the desired OID tree with the same "view name".

If you use v2c or v3 trap transmission, add the "included" setting for "system" and "snmpmodules" when you specify "private" for the <oid> parameter.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the MIB view record name.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^|@`[]{}:*;+ /.<>
```

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > add snmp view readme system included
PureFlow(A) >
```

### [Arguments]

view\_name

Specify the name of the MIB view record.

1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "read me".

### oid

Specify the character string for the OID tree.

 $1 \mbox{ to } 32 \mbox{ characters can be used for each OID.}$ 

For information on OID tree character strings that can be used with this command, see the following page.

### Note:

Although the snmpv2 group can be specified by using this command, access via SNMP is not possible.

```
{included | excluded}
```

Specify included to include the OID tree, or excluded to exclude it.

### [Default Value]

None

# 

Maximum number of view was exceeded

 $\bullet$  The maximum registration limit for MIB view records is exceeded.

OID name specified is not supported on PureFlow.

• The specified OID is not supported.

iso

# OID tree character strings list



# delete snmp view

### [Format]

delete snmp view <view\_name> [<oid>]

### [Description]

This command deletes a MIB view record. If the <oid> parameter is not specified, the specified MIB view record is deleted. If the <oid> parameter is specified, the specified OID tree is deleted from the specified MIB view record. Multiple <oid> parameters can be specified by delimiting them with commas (,). This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> delete snmp view readme system
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

view\_name Specify the name of the MIB view record.

### oid

Specify the character string for the OID tree. 1 to 32 characters can be used for each OID.

### [Default Value]

None

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : delete snmp view <view_name> [<oid>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified view name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32) • The length of the MIB view name is out of range.

Specified view name is not configured.

• The specified MIB view name is not used by any MIB view record.

OID name specified is not supported on PureFlow.

• The specified OID is not supported.

# show snmp view

### [Format]

show snmp view [<view\_name>]

### [Description]

This command displays the SNMP MIB view record. If no argument is specified, information on all MIB view records is displayed. If the <view\_name> parameter is specified, information on the specified MIB view record is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show snmp view

View Name : readme

Subtree : mib2

Access State : Included

View Name : notifyme

Subtree : ip

Access State : Excluded
```

PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• View Name

Shows the name of the MIB view record.

• Subtree

Shows the accessible (or inaccessible) MIB subtrees.

```
• Access State
```

Shows the state of access to the MIB subtree.

Excluded	Access to MIB subtrees other than the specified one is possible.
Included	Access to the specified MIB subtree is possible.

# [Arguments]

view\_name

Specify the name of the MIB view record.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

No MIB views are configured.

• No MIB view name is set.

Specified view name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The length of the MIB view name is out of range.

Specified view name is not configured.

• The specified MIB view name is not used by any MIB view record.

# add snmp group

### [Format]

```
add snmp group <group_name> [auth_type {auth | noauth}]
[read <readview>] [write <writeview>] [notify <notifyview>]
```

### [Description]

This command adds a group record used to map an SNMPv3 user to an SNMP view.

To change a registered record, first delete the record using the "delete snmp group" command, and then create a new record using this command.

Up to 32 records can be registered.

Security level parameter [auth\_type {auth | noauth}]

If "auth" is specified, authentication for the record is required. If "noauth" is specified, authentication for the record is not required.

If no MIB view parameter is specified, access to the OID tree is not restricted.

A MIB view record can be created by using the "add snmp view" command.

The following characters cannot be used for <group\_name>, <readview>, <writeview> and <notifyview>: "  $\ ?$ 

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the SNMP group name.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^ |@`[]{}:*;+ /.<>
```

### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> add snmp group NetManGroup auth\_type auth read readme write writeme
notify notifyme
PureFlow(A)>

### [Arguments]

group\_name

Specify the name of the SNMP group.

1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "NetMan Group".

auth\_type {auth | noauth}

Specify auth if authentication is necessary, or noauth if authentication is unnecessary.

#### readview

If you set read-only permission for the group record, specify the name of the MIB view to be assigned to it.

1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "read me".

writeview

If you set read and write permission for the group record, specify the name of the MIB view to be assigned to it.

1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks ("") as in "write me".

notifyview

If you perform notification (Trap and Inform processing) of the group record, specify the name of the MIB view to be assigned to it.

1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "notify me".

### [Default Value]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : add snmp group <group_name> [auth_type {auth | noauth}]
        [read <readview>] [write <writeview>] [notify <notifyview>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

Specified group name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

• The length of the group name is out of range.

Group name is already used

• The specified group name has already been used by another group record.

Specified readview length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32) Specified writeview length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32) Specified notifyview length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

• The length of the MIB view name is out of range.

Maximum number of group was exceeded.

• The maximum registration limit for group records is exceeded.

Invalid options in the command.

• This is an invalid option.

# delete snmp group

# [Format]

delete snmp group <group\_name>

# [Description]

This command deletes the group record. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > delete snmp group NetManGroup
PureFlow(A) >
```

# [Arguments]

group\_name Specify the name of the SNMP group.

# [Default Value]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : delete snmp group <group\_name>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified group name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

• The length of the group name is out of range.

Specified group name is not configured

• The specified group name is not used by any SNMP group record.

# show snmp group

### [Format]

show snmp group [<group\_name>]

### [Description]

This command displays an SNMPv3 group record.

If no argument is specified, information on all group records is displayed. If the <group\_name> parameter is specified, information on the specified group record is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show snmp group
_____
Group Name : NetManGroup
Security : Authentication
Read View : readme
Write View : writeme
Notify View : notifyme
 ------
                      _____
Group Name : GuestGroup
Security : No Authentication
Read View
           : readme
Write View
           : -
Notify View
          : -
 _____
         _____
```

PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Group Name

Shows the name of the group record.

• Security

Shows the security level of the SNMPv3 model.

No Authentication Authentication is not performed Authentication Authentication is performed

• Read View

Shows the MIB view name that permits read operations. If no MIB view is assigned, - is shown.

• Write View

Shows the MIB view name that permits write operations. If no MIB view is assigned, - is shown.

• Notify View

Shows the MIB view name for sending a notification. If no MIB view is assigned, – is shown.

### [Arguments]

group\_name Specify the name of the group record.  $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The length of the group name is out of range.

Specified group name is not configured.

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The specified group name is not used by any group record.

# add snmp user

### [Format]

add snmp user <user\_name> <group\_name>
[auth type {auth | noauth}] [password <auth password>]

### [Description]

This command adds the user record to be mapped to the SNMPv3 group by an SNMPv3 user.

This command adds the specified user to the specified group.

To change a registered record, first delete the record using the "delete snmp user" command, and then create a new record using this command.

Up to 16 records can be registered.

The authentication parameter [auth\_type {auth | noauth}] specifies whether authentication is required for this user. The password parameter [password <auth\_password>] can only be specified for the user to be authenticated.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the SNMP user name.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^ |@`[]{}:*;+_/.<>
```

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> add snmp user Jack NetManGroup auth_type auth password
PASSWORD
PureFlow(A)>
```

### [Arguments]

#### user\_name

Specify the name of the SNMP user.

1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "Jack Smith".

#### group\_name

Specify the name of the SNMP group.

1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "NetMan Group".

auth type {auth | noauth}

Specify auth if authentication is necessary, or noauth if authentication is unnecessary.

password <auth password>

Specify the authentication password. The password can only be provided to the user to be authenticated.

 $8 \mbox{ to } 24 \mbox{ characters can be specified.}$ 

### [Default Value]

None

```
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing.
      Usage : add snmp user <user_name> <group_name>
               [auth_type {auth | noauth}] [password <auth_password>]
           • There is a missing argument.
      Specified user name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)
           • The length of the user name is out of range.
      Specified group name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)
           • The length of the group name is out of range.
      Specified password length is invalid. (Valid from 8 to 24)
           • The length of the password is out of range.
      Password is missing.
           • When auth_type is set to auth, a password must be specified.
      Password cannot be accepted for noauthentication users.
           • When auth_type is set to noauth, no password can be specified.
      User name is already used.
           • The specified user name has already been used by another user record.
      Specified group name is not configured.
           • The specified group name is not used by any group record.
      Maximum number of user was exceeded.
           • The maximum registration limit for user records is exceeded.
```

# delete snmp user

# [Format]

delete snmp user <user\_name>

### [Description]

This command deletes the user record. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> delete snmp user Jack
PureFlow(A)>

## [Arguments]

user\_name Specify the name of the SNMP user.

# [Default Value]

None

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : delete snmp user <user\_name>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified user name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

• The length of the user name is out of range.

Specified user name is not configured.

• The specified user name is not used by any user record.

# show snmp user

### [Format]

show snmp user [<user\_name>]

### [Description]

This command displays an SNMPv3 user record.

If no argument is specified, information on all user records is displayed. If the <user\_name> parameter is specified, information on the specified user record is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> show snmp user

User Name : Jack

Group Name : NetManGroup

Security : Authentication

Auth Algorithm : md5

User Name : guest

Group Name : GuestGroup

Security : No Authentication

Auth Algorithm : -
```

```
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• User Name

Shows the name of the user record.

• Group Name

Shows the name of the group to which the user belongs.

• Security

Shows the security level of the SNMPv3 model.

No Authentication Authentication is not performed Authentication Authentication is performed

• Auth Algorithm

Shows the authentication algorithm for the SNMPv3 model. If the model is not SNMPv3, or authentication is not required, – is shown.

#### [Arguments]

```
user_name
Specify the name of the user record.
```

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

No users are configured.

• No user record is set.

Specified user name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)

• The length of the user name is out of range.

Specified user name is not configured.

• The specified user name is not used by any user record.
## add snmp host

## [Format]

add snmp host <host\_address> version {v1 | v2c | v3 [auth\_type {auth | noauth}]}
{user | community}<community\_string / user\_name> {trap | inform}

```
[udp_port <port_number>] [<notification_type>]
```

## [Description]

This command adds a host record that shows an SNMP notification destination.

To change a registered record, first delete the record using the "delete snmp host" command, and then create a new record using this command.

If the host address is the same but the UDP port number is different, they are registered as individual entries.

Up to 16 records can be registered.

If "v1" is specified, the record shows the SNMPv1 model. If "v2c" is specified, the record shows the SNMPv2c model. The SNMPv2c model provides Inform and GetBulk processing and can use the Counter64 object type. If v3 is specified, the record shows the SNMPv3 model. The SNMPv3 model improves security and adds functionality to the SNMPv2c model.

The security model parameter [auth\_type {auth | noauth}] can only be specified for the SNMPv3 model.

If "auth" is specified, authentication for the record is required. If "noauth" is specified, authentication for the record is not required.

If the <port\_number> parameter is not specified, the standard UDP port number 162 is used for SNMP notification.

The  $\{trap \mid inform\}$  parameter specifies whether to send the TRAP notification or the INFORM notification.

If the <notification\_type> parameter is not specified, all types of notifications are sent to the host. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A)> add snmp host 192.168.1.123 version v3 auth\_type auth user NetManCom
trap udp\_port 123 snmp
PureFlow(A)>

## [Arguments]

host\_address

Specify the IPv4 address of the host.

version {v1 | v2c | v3}

Specify "v1" to use the SNMPv1 model, "v2c" for the SNMPv2c model, or "v3" for the SNMPv3 model.

[auth\_type {auth | noauth]]

This parameter can only be specified for the SNMPv3 model. Specify auth if authentication is necessary, or noauth if authentication is unnecessary.

{user | community} <community\_string / user\_name>

Specify the user name for the SNMPv3 model, or the community name for the v1 or v2c model. 1 to 32 characters can be specified.

If you need to insert a space in the name, enclose it with double quotation marks (" ") as in "NetMan Com".

```
{trap | inform}
```

Specify whether to send the TRAP notification or the INFORM notification to the notification destination.

For the SNMPv1 model, "inform" cannot be specified.

```
port_number
```

Specify the UDP port of the host to be used. Valid values are from 1 to 65535.

```
notification_type
```

Specify the type of the notification to be sent to the host. The following character strings can indicate this type:

snmpv2 SNMP basic notifications (cold start, warm start, link down, link up, and authentication failure) private Enterprise notification

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

```
• There is an unnecessary argument.
```

```
An argument was missing.
```

```
Usage : add snmp host <host_address> version {v1 | v2c | v3 [auth_type {auth | noauth}]}
    {user | community} <community_string / user_name> {trap | inform}
    [udp_port <port_number>] [<notification_type>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid host address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

```
Host address is already used.
```

· The specified host address has already been used by another host record.

Specified community length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)The length of the community name is out of range.

Specified user name length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 32)The length of the user name is out of range.

Specified port number is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 65535)

• The specified UDP port number is out of range.

Specified notification type is not supported on PureFlow.

• The specified notification type is not supported.

SNMPv1 hosts does not support inform.

 $\bullet$  The SNMPv1 host does not support inform.

Maximum number of host was exceeded.

• The maximum registration limit for host records is exceeded.

Invalid options in the command.

• This is an invalid option.

# delete snmp host

## [Format]

delete snmp host <host\_address>

## [Description]

This command deletes the host record. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

PureFlow(A)> delete snmp host 192.168.1.123
PureFlow(A)>

## [Arguments]

host\_address Specify the IPv4 address of the host.

## [Default Value]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : delete snmp host <host\_address>

• There is a missing argument.

Specified host address is not configured.

• The specified host name is not used by any SNMP host record.

Invalid host address

• This is an invalid host.

## show snmp host

## [Format]

show snmp host [<host\_address>]

## [Description]

This command displays an SNMP notification destination record. If no argument is specified, information on all host records is displayed. If the <host\_address> parameter is specified, information on the specified host record is displayed. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

## [Display]

PureFlow> show snmp host Host Address : 192.168.1.123 Version : v3 Security : Authentication Security Name : NetManCom UDP port : 123 Notification Type : snmpv2 Host Address : 192.168.1.244 Version : v3 Security : No Authentication Security Name : NetManCom UDP port : 162 Notification Type : all

PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• Host Address

Shows the IPv4 address of the host.

• Version

Shows the version of the SNMP model.

vl	SNMPv1 model
v2c	SNMPv2c model
v3	SNMPv3 model

#### • Security

Shows the security level of the SNMPv3 model.

No Authe	ntication	Authentication is not performed
Authenti	cation	Authentication is performed

· Security Name

Shows the name of the community (for SNMPv1/SNMPv2c) or the name of the SNMPv3 user.

• UDP port

Shows the UDP port number of the host to be used.

Notification Type
 Specify the type of the notification to be sent to the host. One of the following character strings is
 used to indicate this type:
 all All notifications
 snmpv2 SNMP basic notifications (cold start, warm start, link down, link up,
 and authentication failure)

private Enterprise notification

## [Arguments]

host\_address Specify the IPv4 address of the host.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

No hosts are configured.

• None host record is set.

Specified host address is not configured.

• The specified IP address is not used by any host record.

# set snmp syscontact

### [Format]

set snmp syscontact <contact\_string>

#### [Description]

This command sets "sysContact", an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the administrator of this device. The following characters cannot be used for <contact string>:

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

"\?

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in sysContact.

1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#\$%&'() =~-^|@`[]{}:\*;+ /.<>

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set snmp syscontact foo<foo@bar.co.jp>
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

contact\_string

Specify the character string for sysContact. Zero to 200 characters can be specified. If a space is needed between characters, enclose the character string in quotation marks ("), for example "My Contact". If only a pair of quotation marks ("") is specified, the default value "Not Yet Set" is set.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "Not Yet Set".

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : set snmp syscontact <contact string>

• There is a missing argument.

Contact string length is valid from 0 to 200.

• The setting range for syscontact is from 0 to 200 characters.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# set snmp syslocation

#### [Format]

set snmp syslocation <location string>

#### [Description]

This command sets "sysLocation", an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the place where this device is installed.

The following characters cannot be used for <location\_string>:

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

"\?

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in sysLocation.

```
1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#$%&'() =~-^|@`[]{}:*;+ /.<>
```

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set snmp syslocation Factory
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

location\_string

Specify the character string for sysLocation. Zero to 200 characters can be specified. If a space is needed between characters, enclose the character string in quotation marks ("), for example "My Location". If only a pair of quotation marks ("") is specified, the default value "Not Yet Set" is set.

## [Default Value]

The default value is "Not Yet Set".

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

Usage : set snmp syslocation <location\_string>

• There is a missing argument.

```
System location length is valid from 0 to 200.
```

• The setting range for syslocation is from 0 to 200 characters.

## set snmp sysname

## [Format]

set snmp sysname <name\_string>

## [Description]

This command sets "sysName", an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the name of the local system used as the administrator's system. The following characters cannot be used for <name string>:

"\?

This command allows you to change the syslog host name.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### Note:

Only the following ASCII characters can be set in sysName.

1234567890
abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
!#\$%&'() =~-^|@`[]{}:\*;+ /.<>

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> set snmp sysname shaper
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

name\_string

Specify the character string for sysName.

Zero to 200 characters can be specified.

If a space is needed between characters, enclose the character string in quotation marks ("), for example "My Name".

If only a pair of quotation marks (" ") is specified, the default value "Not Yet Set" is set.

Up to top 64 characters delimited by (.) are used as the syslog host name. Only the following ASCII characters can be set in the syslog host name.

1234567890 abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ

However, "-" cannot be used for the first and last characters. If only a pair of quotation marks ("") is specified, the syslog host name is set to "PureFlow".

If the character string that can be specified for sysName is specified although it cannot be used for the syslog host name, no error occurs.

In this case, the syslog host name is "PureFlow".

## [Default Value]

The default value is "Not Yet Set".

**Explanation of Commands** 

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

System name is valid from 0 to 200.

- The setting range for sysname is from 0 to 200 characters.

## set snmp traps

#### [Format]

set snmp traps {authentication | linkup | linkdown | coldstart |
 modulefailurealarm | modulefailurerecovery |
 systemheatalarm | systemheatrecovery |
 powerinsert | powerextract | powerfailure | powerrecovery |
 faninsert | fanextract | fanfailure | fanrecovery |
 queuebuffalarm | queuebuffrecovery |
 systembuffalarm | systembuffrecovery |
 queueallocalarm | queueallocrecovery |
 maxqnumalarm | maxqnumrecovery |
 tcpbypassalarm | tcpbypassrecovery |
 peeralarm | peerrecovery | bypasson | bypassoff}
 {enable | disable}

## [Description]

This command enables and disables individual SNMP notification transmission. In NF7501A, the SNMP notifications for powerinsert, powerextract, faninsert, and fanextract are not transmitted.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

PureFlow(A) > set snmp traps authentication enable
PureFlow(A) >

## [Arguments]

{authentication | linkup | linkdown | coldstart | modulefailurealarm |
modulefailurerecovery | systemheatalarm | systemheatrecovery | powerinsert |
powerextract | powerfailure | powerrecovery | faninsert | fanextract | fanfailure
| fanrecovery | queuebuffalarm | queuebuffrecovery | systembuffalarm|
systembuffrecovery | queueallocalarm | queueallocrecovery | maxqnumalarm |
maxqnumrecovery | tcpbypassalarm | tcpbypassrecovery | peeralarm | peerrecovery}

When enabling/disabling individual SNMP notification transmission, specify the notification name. The following character strings can indicate this type:

authentication	Authentication error
linkup	Link up
linkdown	Link down
coldstart	Cold start
modulefailurealarm	Module error
modulefailurerecovery	Module error recovery
systemheatalarm	System temperature error
systemheatrecovery	System temperature error recovery
powerinsert	Power unit insert
powerextract	Power unit extract
powerfailure	Power unit error
powerrecovery	Power unit error recovery
faninsert	Fan unit insert
fanextract	Fan unit extract
fanfailurealarm	Fan unit error
fanfailurerecovery	Fan unit error recovery
queuebuffalarm	Queue buffer error
queuebuffrecovery	Queue buffer error recovery

systembuffalarm	System buffer error
systembuffrecovery	System buffer error recovery
queueallocalarm	Total individual queue limit reached
queueallocrecovery	Total individual queue limit recovery
maxqnumalarm	Scenario individual queue limit reached
maxqnumrecovery	Scenario individual queue limit recovery
tcpbypassalarm	Bypass status
tcpbypassrecovery	Bypass status recovery
peeralarm	Secondary Peer connected
peerrecovery	Secondary Peer connected recovery
bypasson	Network bypass status bypass side
bypassoff	Network bypass status normal side

```
{enable | disable}
```

Specify "enable" to enable transmission of the specified notification, or "disable" to disable it.

## [Default Value]

The default value for all arguments is "enable".

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage :
set snmp traps {authentication | linkup | linkdown | coldstart |
    modulefailurealarm | modulefailurerecovery |
    systemheatalarm | systemheatrecovery |
    powerinsert | powerextract | powerfailure | powerrecovery |
    faninsert | fanextract | fanfailure | fanrecovery |
    queuebuffalarm | queuebuffrecovery |
    systembuffalarm | systembuffrecovery |
    queueallocalarm | queueallocrecovery | maxqnumalarm | maxqnumrecovery |
    tcpbypassalarm | tcpbypassrecovery | peeralarm | peerrecovery |
    bypasson | bypassoff} {enable | disable}
```

```
• There is a missing argument.
```

# show snmp system

## [Format]

show snmp system

## [Description]

This command displays the information related to SNMP MIB-II sysLocation, sysContact, sysName, engine ID, and trap settings.

This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

#### [Display]

PureFlow> show snmp system	
System Location	: Not Yet Set
System Contact	: Not Yet Set
System Name	: Not Yet Set
Engine ID	: 00:00:04:7f:00:00:00:00:91:00:01:01
Traps	
authentication	: enable
linkup	: enable
linkdown	: enable
coldstart	: enable
modulefailurealarm	: enable
modulefailurerecovery	: enable
systemheatalarm	: enable
systemheatrecovery	: enable
powerinsert	: enable
powerextract	: enable
powerfailure	: enable
powerrecovery	: enable
faninsert	: enable
fanextract	: enable
fanfailurealarm	: enable
fanfailurerecovery	: enable
queuebuffalarm	: enable
systembuffalarm	: enable
queueallocalarm	: enable
queueallocrecovery	: enable
maxqnumalarm	: enable
maxqnumrecovery	: enable
tcpbypassalarm	: enable
tcpbypassrecovery	: enable
peeralarm	: enable
peerrecovery	: enable
bypasson	: enable
bypassoff	: enable

PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• System Location

Shows sysLocation, an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the place where this device is installed.

#### • System Contact

Shows sysContact, an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the administrator of this device.

• System Name

Shows sysName, an SNMP MIB-II system group object that indicates the name of the local system for managing this device.

• Engine ID

Shows the ID of the local engine.

The engine ID is automatically generated from the MAC address of the system.

• Traps

Shows whether a trap transmission is enabled or disabled.

An individual trap is enabled when "enable" is set, and disabled when "disable" is set.

In NF7501A, the SNMP notifications for powerinsert, powerextract, faninsert, and fanextract are not transmitted even if this is set to "enable".

## [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# 2.2.12 Network bypass-related commands

## set bypass

## [Format]

set bypass {auto | on | off}

## [Description]

Sets the control mode of the Network port (RJ-45) bypass function.

If auto is specified, the auto bypass control will be enabled during the detection of an equipment error or power shutdown.

If on is specified, the equipment will forcibly be placed in the bypass state.

If off is specified, the equipment will forcibly be placed in the non-bypass state.

If temporary bypass switching by a bypass time command is already in execution, this command stops the switching timer.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

Be careful about the following restrictions for setting by this command.

• The network bypass function is operated only when both Network ports 1/1 and 1/2 select RJ-45. The media type of the Network port can be selected by the "set port media-type" command.

• For the automatic bypass control enabled by the "set bypass auto" command, the equipment will be placed in the bypass state during the detection of an equipment error or power shutdown. Even if this command is executed, the bypass state changes only in the above cases. For operation according to the auto setting after the bypass operation by the command, set to non-bypass state by the "set bypass off" command, execute the "set bypass auto" command, and then start operation. Even when the "set bypass auto" command is executed in the bypass state, the network does not change to the non-bypass state automatically.

## [Display]

#### (When the system interface is set to the Ethernet port)

```
PureFlow(A) > set bypass on
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### (When the system interface is set to the Network port)

```
PureFlow(A) > set bypass on System interface might be disconnected from the network, ok (y/n)? y Done PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

auto | on | off

To enable auto bypass control during the detection of an equipment error, specify "auto". To forcibly maintain the bypass state, specify "on". To forcibly maintain the non-bypass state including the detection of an equipment error, specify "off".

#### [Default Value]

The default value is "auto".

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing Usage: set bypass {auto | on | off}

• There is a missing argument.

# show bypass

## [Format]

show bypass

## [Description]

Displays the network bypass function settings and state. This command can be executed in Normal/Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > show bypass
Control mode : auto
                 : off
Bypass state
Timer remaining
                 : 12[s]
PureFlow(A) >
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• Control mode
```

Displays the control mode of the network bypass function.

auto	Enables the auto bypass control during the detection of an equipment
	error.
on	Forcibly maintains the bypass state.

Forcibly maintains the non-bypass state. off

#### • Bypass state

Shows the network bypass state.	
on	Bypass state.
off	Non-bypass state.

. .

```
• Timer remaining
```

The remaining time of bypass switching by the bypass time command is shown in milliseconds. If the bypass time command is not in execution, 0 seconds is displayed.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

# bypass time

## [Format]

bypass time <time> {on | off}

## [Description]

Switches the network bypass temporarily.

If on is specified, the equipment is forcibly switched to the bypass state and after a lapse of time seconds, is returned to the previous state automatically.

If off is specified, the equipment is forcibly switched to the non-bypass state and after a lapse of time seconds, is returned to the previous state automatically.

Executing this command displays the current time and the expiration time of the timer.

If temporary bypass switching is already in execution, this command stops the switching timer and restarts the timer with the new state and time value.

This command cannot be saved using the save config command.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
(When the system interface is set to the Ethernet port)
```

PureFlow(A) > bypass time 60 on Current time : Feb 29 17:38:47 Expiring time : Feb 29 17:39:47 PureFlow(A) >

## (When the system interface is set to the Network port)

```
PureFlow(A) > bypass time 60 on
System interface might be disconnected from the network, ok (y/n)? y
Current time : Feb 29 17:38:47
Expiring time : Feb 29 17:39:47
Done
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

## time

Specifies the time (seconds) at which to switch the network bypass temporarily. The setting range is from 1 to 3600 seconds.

on | off

For switching to the bypass state, specify "on". For switching to the non-bypass state, specify "off".

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing
Usage: bypass time <time> {on | off}
```

• There is a missing argument.

```
Time is valid from 1 to 3600 seceonds.
```

• The time setting is invalid.

## 2.2.13 Other commands

# download tftp obj

## [Format]

download tftp obj <IP address> <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads software the network from the TFTP server.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

```
."/ []:; | =, and space
```

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any object file other than the proper object file specified by Anritsu (file name: nf7500.bin) is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be sure not to download a wrong file other than the proper object file by using this command. When an incorrect object file is downloaded by mistake, insert the SD card or USB memory stick that contains the proper object file into the SD card slot or USB port and start the system. Then, download the proper object file again. For the SD card or USB Memory, use our optional items. If other SD card or USB Memory is used, a failure may occur.

If a communication failure occurs during the download, downloading may not be resumed after recovery, and the session of the device may remain. Such a remaining session is displayed in the "show session" command. In this case, please login with another session, and remove the remaining session using the "delete session" command. After removing the session, try download again.

Use the TFTP server which corresponds to the tsize options specified to RFC 2349, because the file size of the software is more than 32M byte.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > download tftp obj 192.168.40.10 nf7500.bin
Download "nf7500.bin" from 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading ......
creating Backup from Master file.....completed.
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

```
IP_address
```

Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

## file

Specify the name of the software file to download. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : download tftp obj <IP_address> <file>
```

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

"file": File not found • The specified file does not exist. • The file size of the specified file is too large. • The connection to the TFTP server failed. Internal flash card is not mounted. · Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory. File length is valid from 1 to 128. • The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters. No valid header or file size exceeds flash. • The header information in the specified file is invalid. System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress.  $\bullet$  The TFTP or FTP command execution is in progress. Invalid file Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and white space • The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid. Unknown file type • The object file type is unknown.

CRC error

• The CRC of the object file is invalid.

This file is not a program

• The specified file is not the software file.

**Explanation of Commands** 

## download tftp conf

#### [Format]

download tftp conf <IP\_address> <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads a configuration file over the network from the TFTP server.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

."/ []:; = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any configuration file other than the proper configuration file specified by Anritsu is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be careful not to download a file that is not the proper configuration file using this command. If the wrong configuration file is downloaded, insert an SD card or USB flash drive with the proper configuration file into the SD card slot or USB port and start the system. After that, download the proper configuration file again. For the SD card or USB Memory, use our optional items. If other SD card or USB Memory is used, a failure may occur.

If a communication failure occurs during the download, downloading may not be resumed after recovery, and the session of the device may remain. Such a remaining session is displayed in the "show session" command. In this case, please login with another session, and remove the remaining session using the "delete session" command. After removing the session, try download again.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > download tftp conf 192.168.40.10 config.txt
Download "config.txt" from 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading ......
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

## file

Specify the name of the configuration file. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : download tftp conf <IP_address> <file>
```

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

"file": File not found.

- The specified file does not exist.
- The file size of the specified file is too large.
- The connection to the TFTP server failed.

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory.

# download ftp obj

#### [Format]

download ftp obj <IP\_address> <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads software over the network from the FTP server.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

 $." / \setminus [] :; | = , and space$ 

When the command is executed, a message prompting you to enter your user name and password is shown. Enter the user name and password registered with the FTP server. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any object file other than the proper object file specified by Anritsu (file name: nf7500.bin) is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be careful not to download a file that is not the proper object file using this command. If the wrong object file is downloaded, insert an SD card or USB flash drive with the proper object file into the SD card slot or port and start the system. Then, download the proper object file again. For the SD card or USB Memory, use our optional items. If other SD card or USB Memory is used, a failure may occur.

If a communication failure occurs during the download, downloading may not be resumed after recovery, and the session of the device may remain. Such a remaining session is displayed in the "show session" command. In this case, please login with another session, and remove the remaining session using the "delete session" command. After removing the session, try download again.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> download ftp obj 192.168.40.10 nf7500.bin
Name:ftpuser
Password:
Download "nf7500.bin" from 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading .....completed.
creating Backup from Master file....completed.
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the FTP server.

#### file

Specifies the file name of the software to be downloaded. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : download ftp obj <IP\_address> <file>

• There is a missing argument.

invalid IP\_address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

"file": File not found • The specified file does not exist. • The connection to the FTP server failed. File length is valid from 1 to 128. • The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters. No valid header or file size exceeds flash. • The header information on the specified file is invalid. System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress. · Media access conflicts with other commands. Try again after completing the other commands. Invalid file Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and white space • The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid. Unknown file type • The object file type is unknown. Internal flash card is not mounted. • Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory. CRC error • The CRC of the object file is invalid.

```
This file is not a program
```

• The specified file is not the software file.

**Explanation of Commands** 

## download ftp conf

#### [Format]

download ftp conf <IP\_address> <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads a configuration file over the network from the FTP server.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

 $." / \setminus [] :; | = , and space$ 

When the command is executed, a message prompting you to enter your user name and password is shown. Enter the user name and password registered with the FTP server. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any configuration file other than the proper configuration file specified by Anritsu is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be careful not to download a file that is not the proper configuration file using this command. If the wrong configuration file is downloaded, insert an SD card or USB flash drive with the proper configuration file into the SD card slot or USB port and start the system. After that, download the proper configuration file again.

For the SD card or USB Memory, use our optional items. If other SD card or USB Memory is used, a failure may occur.

If a communication failure occurs during the download, downloading may not be resumed after recovery, and the session of the device may remain. Such a remaining session is displayed in the "show session" command. In this case, please login with another session, and remove the remaining session using the "delete session" command. After removing the session, try download again.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> download ftp conf 192.168.40.10 config.txt
Name:ftpuser
Password:
Download "config.txt" from 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the FTP server.

## file

Specify the name of the configuration file. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Invalid IP address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

"file": File not found

- The specified file does not exist.
- The connection to the FTP server failed.
- File length is valid from 1 to 128.
  - The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress.

• The TFTP or FTP command execution is in progress.

```
Invalid file
Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
. " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory.

# download sd obj

#### [Format]

download sd obj <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads the software from the SD card inserted in the SD card slot to the internal flash memory.

SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until the download is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any object file other than the proper object file specified by Anritsu (file name: nf7500.bin) is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be careful not to download a file that is not the proper object file using this command. If the wrong object file is downloaded, insert an SD card with the proper object file into the SD card slot and start the system. Then, download the proper object file again. For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > download sd obj nf7500.bin
Download "nf7500.bin" from Flash Memory Card (y/n)? y
Loading .....completed.
creating Backup from Master file....completed.
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

#### file

Specify the name of the software file to download from the SD card. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

#### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : download sd obj <file>

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist.

External flash card is not mounted.

• No card is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• An internal flash memory access error occurred.

Card access error

• A card access error occurred.

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The CRC of the object file is invalid.

This file is not a program

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  The specified file is not the software file.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# download sd patch

#### [Format]

download sd patch

#### [Description]

The software patch file of the SD card that is installed into the SD card slot is applied to the internal software.

SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until the application of the patch is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed.

Store the patch file specified by Anritsu in the root directory of SD card and run this command. If there are two or more patch files, because this command applies all patch files, store to the SD card all patch files and run this command.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > download SD patch
Apply patch from Flash Memory Card (y/n)? y
Appling file system patch ..... done
Appling apps patch ..... done
creating Backup from Master file.....completed.
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Patch file not found.

• The patch file does not exist.

Patch file is invalid format

• The patch file format is invalid.

Patch requires other patch file.

• The patch file has shortage.

External flash card is not mounted.

• No card is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• An internal flash memory access error occurred.

Card access error

• A card access error occurred.

# download sd conf

### [Format]

download sd conf <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads a configuration file from the SD card inserted in the SD card slot to the internal flash memory.

SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until the download is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any configuration file other than the proper configuration file specified by Anritsu is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be careful not to download a file that is not the proper configuration file using this command. If the wrong configuration file is downloaded, insert an SD card with the proper configuration file into the SD card slot and start the system. After that, download the proper configuration file again. Use an SD card which is options of Anritsu. Using incorrect SD cards will cause failure.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> download sd conf config.txt
Download "config.txt" from Flash Memory Card (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

### file

Specify the name of the configuration file to download. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : download sd conf <file>

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist.

```
External flash card is not mounted.
```

No card is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• An internal flash memory access error occurred.

Card access error

 ${\boldsymbol{\cdot}}$  A card access error occurred.

# download usb obj

#### [Format]

download usb obj <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads the software from the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port to the internal flash memory.

FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until the download is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any object file other than the proper object file specified by Anritsu (file name: nf7500.bin) is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be careful not to download a file that is not the proper object file using this command. If the wrong object file is downloaded, insert USB flash with the proper object file into USB port and start the system. Then, download the proper object file again. Use USB flash which is options of Anritsu. Using incorrect USB flash will cause failure.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > download usb obj nf7500.bin
Download "nf7500.bin" from USB Memory (y/n)? y
Loading .....completed.
creating Backup from Master file....completed.
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

## file

Specify the name of the software file to download from the USB flash drive. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : download usb obj <file>

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

- The specified file does not exist.
- USB Memory is not mounted.
  - No USB flash drive is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

· An internal flash memory access error occurred.

USB memory access error

· A USB flash drive access error occurred.

This file is not a program

• The specified file is not the software file.

# download usb patch

#### [Format]

download usb patch

#### [Description]

The software patch file of the USB memory stick that is installed into the USB port is applied to the internal software.

FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until the application of the patch is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed. Store the patch file specified by Anritsu in the root directory of USB flash drives and run this command. If there are two or more patch files, because this command applies all patch files, store to the USB flash drive all patch files and run this command.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > download usb patch
Apply patch from USB Memory (y/n)? y
Appling file system patch ..... done
Appling apps patch ..... done
creating Backup from Master file.....completed.
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

#### [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Patch file not found.

- The patch file does not exist.
- Patch file is invalid format.
  - The patch file format is invalid.

Patch requires other patch file.

• The patch file has shortage.

USB Memory is not mounted.

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

 $\cdot$  An internal flash memory access error occurred.

USB memory access error

• A card access error occurred.

# download usb conf

#### [Format]

download usb conf <file>

#### [Description]

This command downloads a configuration file from the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port to the internal flash memory.

FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until the download is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

If any configuration file other than the proper configuration file specified by Anritsu is downloaded, the system may not start up. Be careful not to download a file that is not the proper configuration file using this command. If the wrong configuration file is downloaded, insert USB flash drive with the proper configuration file into USB port and start the system. After that, download the proper configuration file again. Use a USB flash which is options of Anritsu. Using incorrect USB flash will cause failure.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> download usb conf config.txt
Download "config.txt" from USB Memory (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

#### [Arguments]

## file

Specify the name of the configuration file to download. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : download usb conf <file>

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist.

USB memory is not mounted.

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

· Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory.

USB memory access error

• A USB flash drive access error occurred.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.This file is invalid format.The file format is invalid.

Invalid file
Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
. " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

# upload tftp conf

#### [Format]

upload tftp conf <IP\_address> <file>

#### [Description]

This command uploads a configuration file to the TFTP server over the network. The contents of the configuration file to be uploaded are the contents saved by the "save config" command. For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128

characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > upload tftp conf 192.168.40.10 config.txt
Upload "config.txt" to 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

### [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

file

Specify the name of the configuration file to upload. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : upload tftp conf <IP\_address> <file>

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

• The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

```
Time-out error occurred
```

• A timeout occurred.

Failure on transmission packet to the server

- The connection to the TFTP server failed.
- Writing is forbidden on the TFTP server.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory.
```
Config file not found : <file>
```

 $\boldsymbol{\cdot}$  There is no configuration file.

## Upload failed

Failed to upload a file. Check the following items.
Whether there is a directory of the uploading destination.
Whether there is a file of the uploading destination, and the overwrite limitation Access limitation of the uploading destination
Disk write capacity of the uploading destination

System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress.

• The TFTP or FTP command execution is in progress.

```
Invalid file
Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
. " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

# upload tftp file

### [Format]

upload tftp file <IP\_address> {sd | usb} <src\_file> <dst\_file>

### [Description]

This command uploads a file on an SD card or USB flash drive to the TFTP server over the network. SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. for the SD card or USB flash drive. Do not remove the SD card or USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed.

For "src\_file", specify the name of the file on the USB flash drive including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

For "dst\_file", specify the name of the file on the TFTP server including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card or USB Memory, use our optional items. If other SD card or USB Memory is used, a failure may occur.

Use the TFTP server which corresponds to the tsize options specified to RFC 2349, because the file size of control software is more than 32M byte.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > upload tftp file 192.168.40.10 sd config.txt config.bak
Upload "config.bak" to 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the TFTP server.

#### {sd | usb}

Specify the location from which to upload the file.

## src\_file

Specify the name of the file to upload. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

#### dst\_file

Specify the name of the file on the TFTP server. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

Invalid IP address

· The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

```
File length is valid from 1 to 128.
```

• The length of the name of the file to upload including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

```
"file": File not found
```

• The specified file does not exist.

```
Card is not mounted.
```

• No SD card is inserted.

```
USB is not mounted.
```

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

```
Card access error
```

• An SD card access error occurred.

```
USB memory access error
```

• A USB flash drive access error occurred.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name including the path on the TFTP server should be 1 to 128 characters.

Time-out error occurred

• A timeout occurred.

Failure on transmission packet to the server.

• The connection to the TFTP server failed.

• Writing is forbidden on the TFTP server.

System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress.

• The TFTP or FTP command execution is in progress.

```
Invalid file Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory.

# upload ftp conf

## [Format]

upload ftp conf <IP\_address> <file>

#### [Description]

This command uploads a configuration file to the FTP server over the network.

The contents of the configuration file to be uploaded are the contents saved by the "save config" command.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

When the command is executed, a message prompting you to enter your user name and password is shown. Enter the user name and password registered with the FTP server. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > upload ftp conf 192.168.40.10 config.txt
Name:ftpuser
Password:
Upload "config.txt" to 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading ......
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the FTP server.

#### file

Specify the name of the configuration file to upload. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : upload ftp conf <IP\_address> <file>

• There is a missing argument.

Invalid IP address

• The specified IP address format or value is invalid.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

Time-out error occurred

• A timeout occurred.

Failure on transmission packet to the server.

- The connection to the FTP server failed.
- Writing is forbidden on the FTP server.

System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress. • The TFTP or FTP command execution is in progress.

Invalid file Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and white space

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory.

Config file not found : <file>

• There is no configuration file.

# upload ftp file

### [Format]

upload ftp file <IP address> {sd | usb} <src file> <dst file>

#### [Description]

This command uploads a file on an SD card or USB flash drive to the FTP server over the network. SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. for the SD card or USB flash drive. Do not remove the SD card or USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed.

For "src\_file", specify the name of the file on the USB flash drive including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

For "dst\_file", specify the name of the file on the FTP server including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

When the command is executed, a message prompting you to enter your user name and password is shown. Enter the user name and password registered with the FTP server. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card or USB Memory, use our optional items. If other SD card or USB Memory is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > upload ftp file 192.168.40.10 sd config.txt config.bak
Name:ftpuser
Password:
Upload "config.bak" to 192.168.40.10 (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

### [Arguments]

IP\_address Specify the IP address of the FTP server.

## {sd | usb}

Specify the location from which to upload the file.

src\_file

Specify the name of the file to upload. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

## dst\_file

Specify the name of the file on the FTP server. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

2

**Explanation of Commands** 

```
2.2
[Errors]
      Invalid input at Marker
           • There is an unnecessary argument.
      An argument was missing.
      Usage : upload ftp file <IP_address> {sd | usb} <src_file> <dst_file>
           • There is a missing argument.
      Invalid IP address
           • The specified IP address format or value is invalid.
      File length is valid from 1 to 128.
           • The length of the name of the file to upload including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.
      "file": File not found
           • The specified file does not exist.
      Card is not mounted.
           • No SD card is inserted.
      USB is not mounted.
           • The USB memory stick is not installed.
      Card access error
           · An SD card access error occurred.
      USB memory access error
           · A USB flash drive access error occurred.
      File length is valid from 1 to 128
           • The length of the file name including the path on the FTP server should be 1 to 128 characters.
      Time-out error occurred
           • A timeout occurred.
      Failure on transmission packet to the server.
           • The connection to the FTP server failed.
           • Writing is forbidden on the FTP server.
      System busy: Another conflicting command is in progress.
           • The TFTP or FTP command execution is in progress.
      Invalid file
      Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
```

- . " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and white space
  - The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

· Error occurred in accessing the internal flash memory.

# upload sd obj

### [Format]

upload sd obj <file>

#### [Description]

This command uploads software in the system to the SD card inserted in the SD card slot. SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed. For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters. Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following

characters cannot be used for directory and file names: . "/\[]:; | =, and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > upload sd obj nf7500.bin
Upload as "nf7500.bin" to Flash Memory Card (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

file

Specify the name of the file to upload to the SD card. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : upload sd obj <file>

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• Failed to read the software inside the system.

External flash card is not mounted.

• No card is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• An internal flash memory access error occurred.

Card access error

• A card access error occurred, or there is no available space on the card.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

```
Invalid file
Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
. " / \ []:; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

# upload sd conf

## [Format]

upload sd conf <file>

## [Description]

This command uploads a configuration file to the SD card inserted in the SD card slot. The contents of the configuration file to be uploaded are the contents saved by the "save config"

command.

SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

."/ []:; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> upload sd conf config.txt
Upload "config.txt" to Flash Memory Card (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

file

Specify the name of the configuration file to upload. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

Usage : upload sd conf <file>

• There is a missing argument.

External flash card is not mounted.

No card is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• An internal flash card access error occurred.

Card access error

• A card access error occurred, or there is no available space on the card.

File length is valid from 1 to 128

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters. Invalid file Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.

```
. " / \setminus [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

```
Config file not found : <file>
```

• There is no configuration file.

# upload usb obj

### [Format]

upload usb obj <file>

#### [Description]

This command uploads software in the system to the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port. FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed. For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names: ."/ []:; ] = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the USB flash, use our optional items. If other USB Memory is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > upload usb obj nf7500.bin
Upload as " nf7500.bin " to USB Memory (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

## file

Specify the name of the file to upload to the USB flash drive. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : upload usb obj <file>
```

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• Failed to read the software inside the system.

USB Memory is not mounted.

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• An internal flash memory access error occurred.

USB memory access error

· A USB flash drive access error occurred, or there is no available space on the memory.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

```
Invalid file Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " / \setminus [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

# upload usb conf

## [Format]

upload usb conf <file>

## [Description]

This command uploads a configuration file to the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port. The contents of the configuration file to be uploaded are the contents saved by the "save config" command.

FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed. For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

." / [] :; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the USB flash, use our optional items. If other USB flash is used, a failure may occur.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> upload usb conf config.txt
Upload "config.txt" to USB Memory (y/n)? y
Loading .....
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

# [Arguments]

file

Specify the name of the configuration file to upload. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
```

Usage : upload usb conf <file>

• There is a missing argument.

USB Memory is not mounted.

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

Internal flash card is not mounted.

• An internal flash memory access error occurred.

USB memory access error

 $\cdot$  A USB flash drive access error occurred, or there is no available space on the memory. File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

Invalid file

Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.

. " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

Config file not found : <file>

• There is no configuration file.

# show sd list

### [Format]

show sd list [<path>]

### [Description]

This command functions in the same way as the "operate sd list" command. Unlike the "operate sd list" command, this command can also be executed in Normal mode.

For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

### [Display]

PureFlow> show sd list / config.txt 1248 test.dat 45012 temp <DIR> ???????.txt 8192 PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• config.txt 1248
```

Indicates that there is a file named config.txt whose size is 1,248 bytes.

```
• temp <DIR>
```

Indicates that there is a directory named temp.

•???????.txt 8192

Indicates that there is a file whose name contains double-byte characters or one-byte katakana characters.

# [Arguments]

## path

Specify the directory on the SD card using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

```
• There is an unnecessary argument.
An argument was missing.
Usage : show sd list [<path>]
```

```
• There is a missing argument.
```

```
"path": Path not found
```

- The specified directory does not exist.
- Card is not mounted.
  - No card is inserted.
- Card access error
- A card access error occurred.
- Path length is valid from 1 to 128.

```
• The length of the path name should be from 1 to 128 characters.
```

```
Invalid path Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the directory name is invalid.

# show usb list

## [Format]

show usb list [<path>]

### [Description]

This command functions in the same way as the "operate usb list" command. Unlike the "operate usb list" command, this command can also be executed in Normal mode.

For the USB flash, use our optional items. If other USB flash is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

PureFlow> show usb list /
config.txt 1248
test.dat 45012
temp <DIR>
???????.txt 8192
PureFlow>

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• config.txt 1248
```

Indicates that there is a file named config.txt whose size is 1,248 bytes.

```
• temp <DIR>
```

Indicates that there is a directory named temp.

• ???????.txt 8192

Indicates that there is a file whose name contains double-byte characters or one-byte katakana characters.

## [Arguments]

path

Specify the directory on the USB flash drive using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : show usb list [<path>]
```

• There is a missing argument.

"path": Path not found

```
• The specified directory does not exist.
```

USB memory is not mounted.

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

USB memory access error

• A USB flash drive access error occurred.

Path length is valid from 1 to 128.

## • The length of the path name should be from 1 to 128 characters.

Invalid path

Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " /  $\$  [ ] : ; | = , and white space

• The format or character(s) of the directory name is invalid.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# operate sd remove

## [Format]

operate sd remove <file>

#### [Description]

This command deletes a file on the SD card inserted in the SD card slot. Directories cannot be deleted since they cannot be specified.

SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed.

For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> operate sd remove config.txt
Remove "config.txt" to Flash Memory Card (y/n)? y
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

# [Arguments]

file

Specify the name of the file to delete. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

### [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : operate sd remove <file>
```

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist. Directories cannot be specified.

Card is not mounted.

• No card is inserted.

```
Card access error
```

• A card access error occurred.

Specified file length is invalid.(Valid from 1 to 128)

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

```
Invalid file Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

# operate sd rename

## [Format]

operate sd rename <file> <new\_name>

## [Description]

This command renames a file on the SD card inserted in the SD card slot. Directories cannot be renamed since they cannot be specified.

SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed.

For "file", specify a file name including the path.

For "new\_name", specify a file name excluding the path. The file name must be within 128 characters. Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> operate sd rename config.txt config.bak
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

### file

Specify a file on the SD card using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

```
new name
```

Specify the new name of the file.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : operate sd rename <file> <new_name>
```

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist. Directories cannot be specified.

"new\_name": File already exists

• A file or directory with the same name exists.

```
Card is not mounted
```

• No card is inserted.

```
Card access error
```

• A card access error occurred.

Specified file length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 128)

• The length of the file name should be from 1 to 128 characters.

```
Invalid file
Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
. " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# operate sd copy

### [Format]

```
operate sd copy <src_file> <dst_file_or_path>
```

#### [Description]

This command copies a file on the SD card inserted in the SD card slot. Directories cannot be copied since they cannot be specified. Can not copy to the directory that does not exist. SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed. For "src\_file", specify the name of the copy source file including the path. For "dst\_file\_or\_path", specify the name of the destination file or directory including the path. When a directory is specified, the file is copied under that directory. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters. Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names: . "/\[]:; | = , and space This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> operate sd copy config.txt temp
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

```
src_file
```

Specify a file on the SD card using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

```
dst file or path
```

Specify the name of the file or directory to which the file is to be copied using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : operate sd copy <src_file> <dst_file_or_path>
```

```
• There is a missing argument.
```

"src file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist. Directories cannot be specified.

```
"dst_file_or_path": File already exists
```

#### • A file with the same name exists.

"dst file or path": Path not found

• The path name of the copying destination does not exist.

Card is not mounted

• No card is inserted.

```
Card access error
```

• A card access error occurred.

Specified file length is invalid. (Valid from 1 to 128)The length of the file name should be from 1 to 128 characters.

2

# operate sd list

## [Format]

operate sd list [<path>]

### [Description]

This command lists the files in the specified directory on the SD card inserted in the SD card slot. The displayed items are file, file size, and directory name. If a file name contains any double-byte characters or one-byte katakana characters, it is shown as \$\$\$\$\$\$\$.\$\$\$.

SD cards in FAT16/FAT32 format are supported. Do not remove the card until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the card may be destroyed.

Specify the path in "path". The file name including the path must be within 64 characters. Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory names. The following characters cannot be used for directory names:

."/ []:; = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the SD card, use our optional items. If other SD card is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow> operate sd list /
                      1248
config.txt
test.dat
                     45012
temp
              <DIR>
???????.txt
                      8192
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

• config.txt 1248

Indicates that there is a file named config.txt whose size is 1,248 bytes.

• temp

<DIR> Indicates that there is a directory named temp.

• ??????.txt 8192

> Indicates that there is a file whose name contains double-byte characters or one-byte katakana characters.

## [Arguments]

#### path

Specify the directory on the SD card using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : operate sd list [<path>]

• There is a missing argument.

"path": Path not found

• The specified directory does not exist.

Card is not mounted.

• No card is inserted.

Card access error

• A card access error occurred.

Path length is valid from 1 to 128.

- The length of the path name should be from 1 to 128 characters.

Invalid path

Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and white space

• The format or character(s) of the directory name is invalid.

# operate usb remove

### [Format]

operate usb remove <file>

### [Description]

This command deletes a file on the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port. Directories cannot be deleted since they cannot be specified.

FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed. For "file", specify a file name including the path. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] :; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the USB flash, use our optional items. If other USB flash is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> operate usb remove config.txt
Remove "config.txt" to USB Memory (y/n)? y
Done.
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

file

Specify the name of the file to delete. The file name including the path must be within 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : operate usb remove <file>
```

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist. Directories cannot be specified.

USB memory is not mounted.

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

USB memory access error

· A USB flash drive access error occurred.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name including the path should be 1 to 128 characters.

```
Invalid file
Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
. " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

# operate usb rename

## [Format]

operate usb rename <file> <new\_name>

### [Description]

This command renames a file on the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port. Directories cannot be renamed since they cannot be specified.

FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed. For "file", specify a file name including the path.

For "new\_name", specify a file name excluding the path. The file name must be within 128 characters. Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

."/ []:; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the USB flash, use our optional items. If other USB flash is used, a failure may occur.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> operate usb rename config.txt config.bak
PureFlow(A)>
```

## [Arguments]

### file

Specify a file on the USB flash drive using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

```
new name
```

Specify the new name of the file. The directory is not case-sensitive.

#### [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
An argument was missing.
Usage : operate usb rename <file> <new_name>
```

• There is a missing argument.

"file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist. Directories cannot be specified.

"new\_name": File already exists

• A file or directory with the same name exists.

USB memory is not mounted.

· No USB flash drive is inserted.

USB memory access error

· A USB flash drive access error occurred.

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

• The length of the file name should be from 1 to 128 characters.

```
Invalid file
Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name.
. " / \ [ ] : ; | = , and white space
```

• The format or character(s) of the file name is invalid.

**Explanation of Commands** 

# operate usb copy

## [Format]

operate usb copy <src\_file> <dst\_file\_or\_path>

#### [Description]

This command copies a file on the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port. Directories cannot be copied since they cannot be specified.

FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed.

For "src\_file", specify the name of the copy source file including the path. For "dst\_file\_or\_path", specify the name of the destination file or directory including the path. If a

directory is specified, files are copied under that directory.

The file name including the path must be within 128 characters.

Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory and file names. The following characters cannot be used for directory and file names:

. " /  $\setminus$  [ ] :; | = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the USB flash, use our optional items. If other USB flash is used, a failure may occur.

#### [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > operate usb copy config.txt temp
PureFlow(A) >
```

## [Arguments]

```
src_file
```

Specify a file on the USB flash drive using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

```
dst file or path
```

Specify the name of the file or directory to which the file is to be copied using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

## [Errors]

```
Invalid input at Marker
```

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing.
Usage : operate usb copy <src\_file> <dst\_file\_or\_path>

```
• There is a missing argument.
```

"src\_file": File not found

• The specified file does not exist. Directories cannot be specified.

```
"dst file or path": File already exists
```

• A file with the same name exists.

"dst\_file\_or\_path": Path not found

• The path name of the copying destination does not exist.

USB memory is not mounted.

• No USB flash drive is inserted.

USB memory access error

```
· A USB flash drive access error occurred.
```

File length is valid from 1 to 128.

- The length of the file name should be from 1 to 128 characters.

2

# operate usb list

## [Format]

operate usb list [<path>]

#### [Description]

This command lists the files in the specified directory on the USB flash drive inserted in the USB port. The displayed items are file, file size, and directory name. If a file name contains any double-byte characters or one-byte katakana characters, it is shown as \$\$\$\$\$\$\$.\$\$\$. FAT16/FAT32 format are supported for USB flash drives. Do not remove the USB flash drive until command execution is complete. Otherwise, the contents of the device may be destroyed. Specify the path in "path". The file name including the path must be within 128 characters. Use an alphanumeric character for the first character of directory names. The following characters cannot be used for directory names: ."/ []:; = , and space

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

For the USB flash, use our optional items. If other USB flash is used, a failure may occur.

### [Display]

```
PureFlow> operate usb list /
                      1248
config.txt
test.dat
                     45012
temp
              <DIR>
???????.txt
                      8192
PureFlow>
```

The displayed items and their meanings are as follows:

```
• config.txt
                          1248
```

Indicates that there is a file named config.txt whose size is 1,248 bytes.

• temp

<DIR>

Indicates that there is a directory named temp.

• ??????.txt 8192

> Indicates that there is a file whose name contains double-byte characters or one-byte katakana characters.

## [Arguments]

#### path

Specify the directory on the USB flash drive using up to 128 characters. The directory is not case-sensitive.

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

```
Command making ambiguity
Usage : operate usb list [<path>]
```

· There is a missing argument.

"path": Path not found

• The specified directory does not exist.

USB memory is not mounted • No USB flash drive is inserted.

USB memory access error

 ${\boldsymbol{\cdot}}$  A USB flash drive access error occurred.

Path length is valid from 1 to 128.

- The length of the path name should be from 1 to 128 characters.

Invalid path

Below characters cannot be used in the file/directory name. . " /  $\setminus$  [ ] : ; | = , and white space

• The format or character(s) of the directory name is invalid.

# set option

## [Format]

set option

## [Description]

This command sets the license key that enables options.

The license key and system serial number are checked. If they do not match, authentication fails and the options cannot be enabled.

When entering a license key, inputting a hyphen every four characters is optional. Both input formats are recognized as the same license key.

This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > set option
Enter the option key:Xb3e-gXKs-6BBt-dXhC
```

Authentication succeed.

Making be available : License Key NF7500-L111A (200M Bandwidth License)

Updation done.

Enter update scenario command to change port bandwidth. PureFlow(A) >

## [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

- Invalid input at Marker
  - There is an unnecessary argument.

Authentication failed.

• Failed to authenticate.

This license requires below license.

• Another license is required for using this license.

# show option

# [Format]

show option

# [Description]

This command displays the options currently enabled in the system. This command can be executed in the Normal and Administrator modes.

# [Display]

```
PureFlow(A)> show option
License Key NF7500-L111A available (200M Bandwidth License)
License Key NF7500-L112A available (400M Bandwidth License)
License Key NF7500-L113A available (700M Bandwidth License)
License Key NF7500-L114A available (1G Bandwidth License)
License Key NF7500-L115A available (200M to 400M Bandwidth License)
License Key NF7500-L116A available (400M to 700M Bandwidth License)
License Key NF7500-L117A available (700M to 1G Bandwidth License)
License Key NF7500-L121A available (4k Scenario License)
License Key NF7500-L131A available (0penFlow Function License)
License Key NF7500-L211A available (FEC Function License)
License Key NF7500-L201A available (TCP Acceleration Function License)
PureFlow(A)>
```

# [Arguments]

None

## [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

2

# reboot

## [Format]

reboot system

## [Description]

This command resets (reboots) the system. This command can be executed only in Administrator mode.

## [Display]

```
PureFlow(A) > reboot system
Rebooting the system, ok (y/n)? y
```

# [Arguments]

system

Resets the entire system.

# [Errors]

Invalid input at Marker

• There is an unnecessary argument.

An argument was missing. Usage : reboot system

• There is a missing argument.

(Blank page)



Document No.: NF7500-W012E Printed in Japan